THE

ELEMENTS

OF

GREEK GRAMMAR,

WITH NOTES.

BY R. VALPY, D. D. F. A. S.

" Nequaquam me pœnitet hujus studii, quod per hanc recensionem in *tractà-tione veterum Grammaticorum* consumsi. Imo tantum eo me adjutum sentio, non modo ad hoc opus sed ad omnem facultatem linguæ Græcæ, neminem ut arbitrer in *Græcis scriptoribus intelligendis* proficere posse, nisi simili cursu lectionis *præcepta* illorum *collegerit*, et ad optimas rationes *examinaverit*."
WOLFIUS, *Proleg. ad Homer.*

FOURTH AMERICAN EDITION.
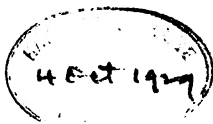
DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT:

District Clerk's Office.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the fourteenth day of April, A. D. 1814, and in the thirty eightth year of the Independence of the United States of America, Jacob A. Cummings of the said district has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, viz.

" The Elements of Greek Grammar, with Notes, by R. Valpy. First American from the last London edition, with corrections and additions.—Nequaquam me pœnitet hujus studii, quod per hanc recensionem in tractatione veterum Grammaticorum consumsi. Imo tantum eo me adjutum sentio, non modo ad hoc opus, sed ad omnem facultatem linguæ Græcæ, neminem ut arbitrer in Græcis scriptoribus intelligendis proficere posse, nisi simili cursu lectionis præcepta illorum collegerit, et ad optimas rationes examinaverit.   Wolfius, Proleg. ad Homer."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, " An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned ;" and also to an act, entitled, " An act supplementary to an act, entitled, An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints."

W. S. SHAW.
Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

Advertisement to the London edition.

THE reasons, which obliged the author of this Grammar to prepare it for publication, are known to several of his friends; to the public they would be unimportant.

His path was clearly traced. His Latin Grammar had found its way into general use; a similar plan therefore would not be unsuccessful, if the execution were equal. He has now given it a decisive trial among his pupils; and the event of that trial has exceeded his most sanguine expectations. The rapid sale of the first impression, and the testimonies of its utility, which he has received from several experienced teachers, have induced him to make considerable additions, and, he trusts, improvements in this edition.

It is the chief design of the work to simplify and to explain. The rules to be committed to memory by the young pupil will be found concise, and yet comprehensive; the Notes to be read by the maturer student, as full and minute as the limits of the book would permit.

In the *Declensions*, the plan adopted by the best later Grammarians has been followed. The unnecessary and perplexing number of declensions, given by GLENARD and some other writers, has been justly

rejected by RHODOMANNUS, VERWEY, VOSSIUS, and WELLER, who have reduced them to three. In France that number has been sanctioned by the PORT ROYAL authors, and in Scotland by MOOR. In this country the great BUSBY, whose metrical Grammar is one of the noblest monuments of industry and knowledge, has made five declensions; but the two last are branches of the third, and were admitted in consequence of the author's plan to assimilate the Greek and Latin languages in every respect. If each contracted form of imparisyllabic nouns is to constitute a distinct declension, the number might be considerably increased, and the memory of the learner unprofitably burdened. For this last reason, in the words of the judicious SHARPE, " the formation of such nouns as are called Diminutive," of which Caninius has reckoned more than thirty forms, " Amplifying, and Possessive, is thought to be better acquired by use than by a multitude of rules."

In the number of *Conjugations* a still greater difference has been made. Some Grammarians have included all Verbs under one form; others have extended the number to thirteen. The plan of the former produced obscurity, that of the latter, prolixity, if not confusion. To avoid these defects, a middle way has been attempted, and justified by the success which has attended it. The distinction of Conjugations of Verbs in *ω* by the termination of the First Future must be allowed to be simple and easy. To the objection, that may be made on account of the difficulty of finding

out the First Future, it may be answered, that the same difficulty exists in finding out the Infinitive Mood, the only distinction of Latin Conjugations. And yet the youngest student is not at a loss to distinguish them. The plan in the present Grammar will be found, on experience, to simplify the subject, and facilitate the acquisition of this important part of grammatical knowledge.

A still greater innovation will appear in the *Contracted* forms of Verbs. No Synopsis is given, because that Synopsis seldom leaves accurate traces in the memory of the young student. If he is made to give the rules and examples in this Grammar, when he meets a Contracted Verb, he will in a short time become perfectly versed in the principle and practice both of contracted and uncontracted forms.

The list of *Irregular* Verbs will be found copious, and, it is hoped, satisfactory. It would have been shorter, if the system of Hermannus had been followed, who banishes the obsolete and fictitious roots in *εω*, and considers the Futures in *νσω*, and the Perfects in *νκα*, as Attic forms from Verbs in *ω*. However sagacious this observation may be, considered abstractedly, yet in an elementary book, professing to give the easiest methods of forming the tenses for the young pupil, it cannot be adopted in practice. Indeed, he himself justifies the method observed in this Grammar: "Patet cur Grammatici *ἀλίξω* finxerint; *ἀλίξω* non poterat aliter formatum habere futurum vel Aoristum Primum, vel Perfectum, nisi tanquam ab *ἀλίξω*."

On the *Syntax* the best classical authorities are always produced. If examples are not taken from the NEW TESTAMENT, the omission arose partly from a wish that greater respect may be shown to the style of the Holy Scriptures, when it is found so generally authorized by quotations from the purest writers. On the meaning and construction of Prepositions much labour has been employed, and it is hoped that both deficiency and prolixity have been avoided. The metrical table has been found of singular advantage to the learner, who is required to give the example suited to the passage, which he is to explain. No precepts are given on the Prepositions in composition, for no class of Greek students can be strangers to Bishop HUNTINGFORD's *Exercises*, in which the fullest and the clearest directions are given. In the course of the Syntax it will be observed, that the principles of Dr. MOOR of Glasgow, and of that great etymologist, HORNE TOOKE, have not been disregarded. The use, now become general, of Professor DALZEL's *Analecta* has furnished the student with the most valuable rules on Greek construction, delivered in an agreeable and interesting manner.

The *Prosody* is short and easy; it is intended to invite the young scholar to a strict application to that object. If he is conversant with the few rules here given, practice and attention will soon raise him to a high degree of metrical accuracy. A key is placed in his hands, by which he may enter the fields of poetry, and cull the fairest flowers of taste and genius. In

these pleasing excursions he will derive great advantage from the directions of VALCKENAER, and of Professor PORSON, in their Notes to Euripides, and of BRUNCK to Aristophanes and Sophocles; and from the criticisms of Dr. CHARLES BURNEY. Many ingenious and important observations will be found in Bishop CLEAVER on the *Rhythm of the Greeks*, and in Bishop HORSLEY on the *Prosodies of the Greek and Latin Languages.*

The rules for *Accents* are general. More particular observations will be found in the last edition of BELL's Greek Grammar, which contains the comprehensive rules of PORT ROYAL. An enlarged and analogical view of the subject will be supplied by Mr. NARE's *Elements of Orthöepy*, a book which ought to be in the hands of every student.

For a more minute knowledge of *Dialects*, the student is referred to MATTAIRE. It is hoped that the Tables given in this Grammar, of the changes of letters, will be found interesting.

An accurate account of the nature and powers of the *Digamma* will be found in DAWES' *Miscellanea Critica*, edited by that profound analogist, Bishop BURGESS; in the instructive essay of Dr. FOSTER on *Greek Accents;* and in the learned disquisition on the *Greek Alphabet*, by R. P. KNIGHT, M. P. The observations on the pronunciation of the Digamma have received the concurrence of an accurate investigator of ancient forms of language and of classical antiquities. To the list of digammated words in Homer,

Professor HEYNE's laborious researches have amply contributed. The edition of Homer, now preparing by Mr. KIDD, will throw considerable light on the subject, and on the genuine readings of the poet.

The concluding system of the *Formation* of the language is that, which was suggested at the same time by HEMSTERHUSIUS in Holland and by Lord MONBODDO in Scotland. It has received considerable illustration from LENNEP in his *Analogia Græca*, and from our countryman BURGESS, in his appendix to DAWES, and in his *Essay on Antiquities*.

The great object of the author has been utility. He has endeavoured to explain the meaning of terms, and the causes of constructions, and to enliven the rules by analogical allusions to the other languages; a mode of comparison best calculated to illustrate and familiarize the subject. If his explanations are not always satisfactory, they will at least engage the reflecting mind of an attentive student to investigate the origin, to trace the progress, and to extend his knowledge of the purest and most copious of languages.

There are twenty-four letters in Greek.

A α	Alpha	a
B β ϭ	Beta	b
Γ γ ſ	Gamma	g
Δ δ	Delta	d
E ε	Epsilon	ĕ
Z ζ	Zeta	z
H η	Eta	ē
Θ ϑ θ	Theta	th
I ι	Iota	i
K κ	Kappa	k[1]
Λ λ	Lambda	l
M μ	Mu	m
N ν	Nu	n
Ξ ξ	Xi	x
O o	Omicron	ŏ
Π π ϖ	Pi	p
P ρ	Rho	r
Σ σ final ς	Sigma	s
T τ 7	Tau	t
Υ υ	Upsilon	u[1]
Φ φ	Phi	ph
X χ	Chi	ch
Ψ ψ	Psi	ps
Ω ω	Omega	ō

---

1 *K* is in Latin generally changed into *c* ; Υ into *y*, as κύκνος, *cycnus*.

Of these, seven are vowels.

ι,	*ο*,[1]	short,
η,	*ω*,	long,[2]
α,	*ι*, *υ*,	doubtful.[3]

There are twelve Diphthongs :

Six *proper* :   *αι*, *αυ*, *ει*, *ευ*, *οι*, *ου*.[4]

Six *improper* :   *ᾳ*.   *ῃ*,   *ῳ*,   *ηυ*, *υι*, *ωυ*.[5]

---

1 The letters *ι*, *ο*, *υ*, and *ω* were called *ει*, *ου*, *υ* and *ω*, without the adjective, during many centuries after the Christian era.

In *e psilon, o micron, u psilon, i* is long. But the names of these letters have, since the adoption of the distinctive adjectives, been pronounced in this country as single words with the English accent, *épsilon, ómicron, úpsilon.* Some persons have lately resumed the former pronunciation. For the same reason, *oméga* should be called *o mĕga.*

The addition of *psilon* to *u* appears unnecessary, as that vowel is not, like *e* and *o*, distinguished from a corresponding letter.

2 Anciently *ε* was used for *η*, and *ο* for *ω* or *ου*; thus, ΚΟΡΕΣ for *Κόρης*, ΘΕΟΝ for *Θεῶν*, and ΗΕΡΟΔΟ for 'Ηρώδου. The long mark was then placed over *ε* and *ο*, thus *ē, ō,* for *η, ω.*

3 They are called *doubtful,* because they are long in some syllables and short in others.

4 *Αι* is in Latin changed into *æ* ; rarely *ai*, as Μαία, *Maia* ; *ει* into *ī*, sometimes into *ē*, as Μήδεια, *Medea* ; *οι* into *æ* ; *ου* into *ū.*

5 In the formation of the *proper* diphthongs, *ι* and *υ* are placed after *ᾱ, ε,* or *ο.* Hence *ι* and *υ* are called *Subjunctive,* and the rest *Prepositive.*

In the formation of the *improper* diphthongs, *ι* and *υ*

Of the seventeen Consonants, nine are
mutes, divided into

Three *soft*, π, κ, τ;
Three *middle*, β, γ, δ;
Three *aspirate*, φ, χ, θ.

Each *soft* mute has its corresponding
middle and *aspirate*, into each of which
it is frequently changed; thus, π has β
for its *middle*, and φ for its aspirate.[1]

Σ[2] may be called a *solitary* consonant,
which, placed after the mutes, assists in
forming

Three *double* letters; thus,

---

are placed after the same vowels made long, ᾱ, η, or ω.
The ι, then become silent, is subscribed, or placed under
the former vowel. For the same reason υι is sometimes
written y.

The silent ι was anciently either omitted, or added to
the former vowel, as appears from Inscriptions and an-
cient MSS. thus, ΔΡΑΝ or ΔΡΑΙΝ for δρᾷν. It is still
sometimes joined to capital letters, thus, Αι.

Perhaps in strictness αυ and υι should be considered
sometimes as *proper*, sometimes as *improper*, diphthongs,
according to the quantity of the former vowel.

When two vowels, which generally coalesce into a
diphthong, retain their separate sounds, two dots are
placed over the latter vowel, and form a diæresis, as
ἄϋπνος.

1 When two *mutes* come together, they must be both
either soft, middle, or aspirate: thus, τέτυπται, ἐτύφθην,
not τέτυφται, ἐτύπθην.

2 Called *Sigma* in the Ionic, *San* in the Doric, dialect.

$$\pi\varsigma, \quad \beta\varsigma, \quad \phi\varsigma, \quad \text{form} \quad \psi\,;$$
$$\kappa\varsigma, \quad \gamma\varsigma, \quad \chi\varsigma, \quad \text{form} \quad \xi\,;$$
$$\tau\varsigma, \quad \delta\varsigma, \quad \theta\varsigma, \quad \text{form} \quad \zeta.$$

And four are *liquids*, λ, μ, ν, ϱ.[1]

There are two Breathings, one of which is placed over every vowel or diphthong beginning a word :

The *soft* ('), the *aspirate* (ʽ).[2]

(1 Γ before γ, κ, ξ, χ, is pronounced like ν; thus ἄγγελος is pronounced ἄνγελος, like *n* in *angle*.

N is changed into {
γ before γ, κ, ξ, χ ;
μ before β, μ, π, φ, ψ ;
λ, ϱ, and σ before λ, ϱ, σ. }

Thus, ἐγγράφω for ἐνγράφω; ἐμϐαίνω for ἐνϐαίνω ; συμμένω for συνμένω; so in Latin, *impedio* for *inpedio ;* *illudo* for *inludo,* &c, and anciently *aggulus* for *angulus,* &c.

{ N is added to Dative plurals in οι, and to Verbs of the third person in ε and ι, when the next word begins with a vowel ; thus, ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ for ἔλεγε αὐτῷ. }

The negative οὐ is used before a consonant, οὐκ before a soft vowel, οὐχ before an aspirate : ἐξ before a consonant becomes ἐκ: οὕτω, ἄχρι, and μέχρι before a vowel take ς, as, οὕτως ἔφη. }

(2 The *aspirate* has the force of *h :* thus, ὁ is pronounced *ho.* }

Υ and ρ at the beginning of a word have always the *aspirate.* If two ρ come together, the former has the *soft,* the latter the *aspirate :* thus, ἔῤῥεον.

Anciently, H was the *aspirate* in Greek, as it is in Latin : thus, ΗΕΚΑΤΟΝ was written for ἑκατόν. The parts of the H were taken to denote their breathings. Thus the mark of the *soft* was ⊣, of the *aspirate* ⊢. This form was afterwards simplified into ˒ and ˓ ; and lastly rounded into the present shape, ' and ʽ.

Apostrophe (') shows that a vowel is cut off; as, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ for ἀλλὰ ἐγώ.[1]

When an apostrophe takes place, a soft mute before an aspirate vowel is changed into its corresponding aspirate : thus, for ἀπὸ οὗ, ἀπ' οὗ is changed into ἀφ' οὗ.

There are three Accents : the *acute* ('), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (˜).[2]

The *acute* is placed on one of the three last syllables of a word.

The *grave* is never placed but on the last syllable.

The Æolians, who avoided the *aspirate*, used another sound, similar to a V or a W, to prevent the hiatus occasioned by the meeting of vowels in different syllables : this was called the Digamma, because its figure resembled two gammas, one over the other ; thus, F or ϝ. Thus, ϝεσπέρα for ἑσπέρα, ὠϝὸν for ὠὸν, τοῦτο ϝίδον for τοῦτο ἴδον, Hence the Latin *vespera, ovum, video*, &c.

1 The vowels thus cut off are α, ε, ι, ο, and the diphthongs αι and οι ; but περὶ and πρὸ never, and datives of the third declension seldom lose their final vowel.

These vowels and diphthongs are sometimes cut off at the beginning of a word by the Attics : thus, ὦ 'γαθὲ for ὦ ἀγαθέ.

(.Two words are sometimes joined in one by Crasis ; as, κἀγὼ for καὶ ἐγώ. κᾆτα for καὶ εἶτα, ἁνὴρ for ὁ ἀνήρ, οὐκ for ὁ ἐκ, ἆνα for ὦ ἄνα, ἐγῷδα for ἐγὼ οἶδα, θοἰμάτιον for τὸ ἱμάτιον, φροῦδος for πρὸ ὁδὸς, &c.

2 The *circumflex* was first marked ˆ, then ⌢, lastly ˜.

The *circumflex* is placed on a long vowel or diphthong in one of the two last syllables.[1]

There are only four Points or Stops :

The *comma*, like the Latin (,)

The *note of interrogation* (;)

The *colon*, or point at top (∙)

The *full stop*, like the Latin (.)

PARTS OF SPEECH.

There are eight species of words, called Parts of Speech : *Article*, *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*.[2]

The four first are declined with *Gender*, *Number*, and *Case*.

There are three Genders : *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

There are three Numbers :

The *Singular* speaks of one.

The *Dual*,[3] of two, or a pair.

(1 Words accented on the last syllable are called *oxytons* or *acutitons ;* words not accented on the last syllable are called *barytons* or *gravitons.*)

2 The *Interjections* are included by the Greeks in the Adverbs.

3 The *Dual*, which adds to the precision of the Greek

'The *Plural*, of more than two.

There are five Cases : *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative.*[1]

The Nominative and Vocative are frequently the same in the singular, always in the dual and plural.

The Dative has always *ι*, either final, or in a diphthong in the last syllable.

The Genitive plural always ends in *ων*.

The Dual has only two terminations, one for the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative ; the other for the Genitive and Dative.

Neuters have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike ; and in the plural those cases end in *α*. In the Dual they are the same as the masculine.

---

language is not used in the Æolic dialect, or in Latin. It is not found in the New Testament, in the Septuagint, or in the Fathers. In the corruption of the language by the modern Greeks, it has been omitted. Thus it was used in that copious language, the Arabic, and does not exist in the Persian.

1 An *Ablative* was admitted by ancient grammarians ; but as it is always the same as the *Dative*, it is generally disused.

ARTICLE.

'Ο, ἡ, τὸ, *The.*[1]

Singular.			Dual.				Plural.		
M.	**F.**	**N.**					**M.**	**F.**	**N.**
N. ὁ,	ἡ,	τὸ,		**M.**	**F.**	**N.**	N. οἱ,	αἱ,	τὰ,
G. τοῦ,	τῆς,	τοῦ.	N.A. τὼ,	τὰ,	τὼ,		G. τῶν,	τῶν,	τῶν,
D. τῷ,	τῇ,	τῷ,	G.D. τοῖν,	ταῖν,	τοῖν.		D. τοῖς,	ταῖς,	τοῖς,
A. τὸν,	τὴν,	τό.					A. τοὺς,	τὰς,	τά.

NOUN.

Declensions of Nouns are three, answering to the three first declensions in Latin.

The *first* ends in α, η feminine, and in ας and ης masculine.

The *second* ends in ος, generally masculine and sometimes feminine, and ον neuter.

The *third* ends in α, ι, υ neuter ; ω feminine ; ν, ξ, ρ, ς, ψ of all genders, and increases in the Genitive.[2]

---

1 The *article* usually answers to the definite article *the* in English. When no *article* is expressed in Greek, the English article indefinite *a* is signified. Thus, ἄνθρω-πος means *a man*, or *man* in general ; and ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *the* man. This *article*, which does not exist in Latin, has been found of great utility in modern languages.

2 Ancient Grammarians give *ten* declensions. Simple ; 1. ας, ης. II. α, η. III. ος, ον. IV. ως, ων. V. ω, ι, υ, ν, ρ, ς, ξ. ψ.—Contracted. I. ης, ις, ος. II. ις, ι. III. ευς, υς, υ. IV. ω, ως. V. ας, ρας.—The four last are parisyllabic ; the rest imparisyllabic.

DECLENSIONS.[a]

First Declension.

ἡ μῦσα, a muse.

Singular.	Dual.		Plural.
N. Μοῦσ-α,			N. Μοῦσ-αι,
G. Μούσ-ης,	N. A. V. Μούσ-α,		G. Μουσ-ῶν,
D. Μούσ-ῃ,[2]			D. Μούσ-αις,
A. Μοῦσ-αν,	G. D. Μούσ-αιν.		A. Μούσ-ας,
V. Μοῦσ-α.			V. Μοῦσ-αι.

Nouns in δα, θα, ρα, and α pure,[3] make

---

1   Singular.

	I.		II.	III.
N.	α, η	ᾶς, ης	ος, ον N.	
G.	ᾶς-ης	ου	ου	ος
D.	α-η		ῳ	ῖ
A.	αν-ην		ον	ᾶ ι
V.	α-η		ς, ον N.	

Dual.

N. A. V.	ᾶ		ω	ε
G. D.	αιν		οιν	οιν.

Plural.

N.	αι		οι, ᾶ N.	ες, ᾶ N.
G.	ῶν		ων	ων
D.	αις		οις	σι
A.	ᾶς		ους	ᾶς, ᾶ N.
V.	αι		οι, ᾶ	ες, ᾶ N.

2 The two first Declensions subscribe ι in the Dative singular.

3 A vowel is called *pure,* when it follows a vowel ; *impure,* when it follows a consonant. In the former

the Genitive in *ας,* and the Dative in *ᾳ,*
and the rest like Μοῦσα :[1] thus,

ἡ φιλία, *friendship.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	φιλί-α,			N.	φιλί-αι,
G.	φιλί-ας,[1]	N. A. V. φιλί-α,		G.	φιλι-ῶν,
D.	φιλί-ᾳ,			D.	φιλί-αις,
A.	φιλί-αν,	G. D. φιλί-αιν.		A.	φιλί-ας,
V.	φιλί-α.			V.	φιλί-αι.

Nouns in *η* make the accusative in *ην,*
and the Vocative in *η,* and the rest like
Μοῦσα : thus,

ἡ τιμὴ, *honour.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	τιμ-ὴ,			N.	τιμ-αὶ,
G.	τιμ-ῆς,	N. A. V. τιμ-ὰ,		G.	τιμ-ῶν,
D.	τιμ-ῇ,			D.	τιμ-αῖς,
A.	τιμ-ὴν,	G. D. τιμ-αῖν.		A.	τιμ-ὰς,
V.	τιμ-ὴ.			V.	τιμ-αὶ.

case it is called *pure,* because it forms a syllable of itself,
without being mixed with a consonant.

The termination in *α,* which makes *ας* in the Genitive,
is generally long. Hence words in *ᾶ* contracted, as
Ἀθηνᾶ, μιᾶ. &c. make *ας.* For the same reason, εὐλάκα
makes ἰὀλάκας. But ἄκανθα, whose final *α* is short, makes
ἀκάνθης.

[1] From this Genitive in *ας* is derived the ancient
Genitive of the first Declension of Latin nouns, as *Pa-
terfamilias.* From the Dative in *αι* or *ᾳ,* is formed the
Dative in *æ.* The similarity between the Accusative in
αν and the Latin *am* is obvious.

Nouns in *ας* make the Genitive in *ου*,[1] and the Dative in *α*, and the rest like Μοῦσα : thus,

ὁ ταμίας, *a steward.*

Sing.	Dual	Plur.
N. ταμί-ας,		N. ταμί-αι,
G. ταμί-ου,	N. A. V. ταμί-α,	G. ταμι-ῶν,
D. ταμί-ᾳ,		D. ταμί-αις,
A. ταμί-αν,	G. D. ταμί-αιν.	A. ταμί-ας,
V. ταμί-α.		V. ταμί-αι.

Nouns in *ης* make the Genitive in *ου*, the Accusative in *ην*, and the Vocative in *η*, and the rest like Μοῦσα :[2] thus,

---

1 Some nouns in *ας* make the Genitive in *α* as well as *ου* ; as, Πυθαγόρας, G. -ου and -α ; Πατραλοίας, G. -ου and -α. Some keep *α* exclusively ; as, Θωμᾶς, G. Θωμᾶ ; Βορρᾶς, G. Βορρᾶ ; Σατανᾶς, G. Σατανᾶ ; πάππας, G. πάππα. These Genitives in *α* were the Doric form.

2 In order to form the V. the termination of the N. is commonly shortened. Hence the following make the V. in *ᾶ*: nouns in *της* ; compounds in *της*, as κυνόπης ; nouns in *ης* derived from μετρῶ, πωλῶ, τρίβω, as, γεωμέτρης ; or denoting nations, as, Πέρσης, Persian, V. Πέρσα, but Πέρσης, the name of a man, Πέρσῃ : λάγνης, μεναίχμης, πυραίχμης also make *α*. But Αἰήτης, αἰναρέτης, καλλιλαμπέτης make *η*. Nouns in *στης* make *α* and *η*.

The Æolians and Macedonians adopted the termination *α*, even in the N. of these nouns : thus, ἱππότα for ἱππότης, νεφιληγερέτα for νεφιληγερέτης. Hence the Latin N. *Poeta, Athleta,* &c.

ὁ τελώνης, *a publican.*

	Sing.		Dual.			Plur.
N.	τελών-ης,				N.	τελών-αι,
G.	τελών-ου,	N. A. V.	τελών-α,		G.	τελων-ῶν,
D.	τελών-η,				D.	τελών-αις,
A.	τελών-ην,	G. D.	τελῶν-αιν.		A.	τελών-ας,
V.	τελῶνα.				V.	τελών-αι.

Second Declension.

ὁ λόγος, *a word.*

	Sing.		Dual.			Plur.
N.	λόγ-ος,				N.	λόγ-οι,
G.	λόγ-ου,	N. A. V.	λόγ-ω,		G.	λόγ-ων,
D.	λόγ-ῳ,				D.	λόγ-αις,
A.	λόγ-ον,	G. D.	λόγ-οιν.		A.	λόγ-ους,
V.	λόγ-ε.				V.	λόγ-οι. [1]

τὸ ἱερον, *a temple.*

	Sing.		Dual.			Plur.
N.	ἱερ-όν,				N.	ἱερ-ά,
G.	ἱερ-οῦ,	N. A. V.	ἱερ-ώ,		G.	ἱερ-ῶν,
D.	ἱερ-ῷ,				D.	ἱερ-οῖς,
A.	ἱερ-όν,	G. D.	ἱερ-οῖν.		A.	ἱερ-ά,
V.	ἱερ-όν.				V.	ἱερ-ά.

ὁ λεώς, *the people.* Attic form.

	Sing.		Dual.			Plur.
N.	λε-ώς,				N.	λε-ώ,
G.	λε-ώ,	N. A. V.	λε-ώ,		G.	λε-ών,
D.	λε-ῷ,				D.	λε-ῷς,
A.	λε-ών,	G. D.	λε-ῷν.		A.	λε-ώς,
V.	λε-ώς.				V.	λε-ώ.

---

1 The second declension of Latin nouns is analogous to this : thus, λόγος, *Dominus,* anciently written *Dominos* ; λόγου, *Domini* ; λόγῳ, *Domino,* anciently *Dominoi* ; λόγον, *Dominum,* anciently *Dominom* ; λόγε, *Domine,* &c.

τὸ εὔγεων,[1] *fertility.*   **Attic form.**

	Sing.	Dual.		Plur.
N.	εὔγε-ων,		N.	εὔγε-ω,
G.	εὔγε-ω,	N. A. V. εὔγε-ω,	G.	εὔγε-ων,
D.	εὔγε-ῳ,		D.	εὔγε-ῳς,
A.	εὔγε-ων,	G. D. εὔγε-ῳν,	A.	εὔγε-ω,
V.	εὔγε-ων.		V.	εὔγε-ω.

Third Declension.

ὁ σωτὴρ, *a saviour.*

	Sing.	Dual.		Plur.
N.	σωτήρ,		N.	σωτῆρ-ες,
G.	σωτῆρ-ος,	N. A. V. σωτῆρ-ε,	G.	σωτέρ-ων,
D.	σωτῆρ-ι,		D.	σωτῆρ-σι,
A.	σωτῆρ-α;	G. D. σωτῆρ-οιν.	A.	σωτῆρ-ας,
V.	σῶτερ.		V.	σωτῆρ-ες.[2]

1 One neuter in ως, χρεώς, *a debt,* is found.

2 The correspondence of the third Declension of Latin nouns with the third of the Greek is obvious. In the plural of the three Declensions, it is striking.

It has been conjectured that all nouns of this Declension originally ended in ς, and that the Genitive was formed by the insertion of ο before ς, as it is still in ὄφις, ἄφιος; μῦς, μυὸς; ἥρως, ἥρωος, &c. thus γύναιχς, ος; ἄραβς, ος; κύκλωπς, ος; βᾶχς, ὸς, γὺπς, ὸς, &c. On this principle, the terminations were ἐλπίδς, ος; πὺρς, ος; ἐλέφαντς, ος, &c. The effect of time on language is to abbreviate words, partieularly those which occur most frequently ; hence ἱμάντς has been abbreviated into ἱμάς, πρόγματς into πρᾶγμα, πὸδς into πούς, &c. Sometimes one, sometimes the other, of the two final consonants is dropt ; thus, μάρτυρς is softened sometimes into μάρτυρ, and sometimes into μάρτυς, δέλφινς into δελφιν and δελφις.

This analogy takes place in the Latin third declen-

τὸ σῶμα, *a body.*

Sing.	Dual.		Plur.	
N. σῶμα,			N. σώμα-τα,	
G. σώμα-τος,	N. A. V. σώμα-τι,		G. σωμά-των,	
D. σώμα-τι,			D. σωμα-σι,	
A. σῶμα,	G. D. σωμά-τοιν,		A. σῶμα-τα,	
V. σῶμα.			V. σώμα-τα.	

ACCUSATIVE.

Nouns in ις, υς, αυς, ους, whose Genitive ends in ος pure, change ς into ν;[1] as, βότρυς, *a bunch of grapes,* βότρυος, A. βότρυν.[2]

Barytons in ις and υς, whose Genitive ends in ος impure, make both α and ν; as, ἔρις, *strife,* G. ἔριδος, A. ἔριδα and ἔριν.[3]

---

sion, of which the termination was s, and formed the Genitive by the insertion of *i,* as it is still in *sus, suis; plebs, plebis; heros, herois;* and in *pacs, pacis; regs, regis,* &c. Hence *nocts* has been abbreviated into *nox, lacts* into *lac, supellectils* into *supellex,* &c. On the same principle the terminations were *lapids, is; dents, is; vers, is; leons, is,* &c. It seems indeed as natural that *orbis* should be formed from *orbs,* as *urbis* is from *urbs.* To pursue the analogy to the end, *arbors, honors, labors,* are softened into *arbor,* and sometimes into *arbos,* &c.

1 Hence the Latin Acc. of the third Declension in *n* and *m.*

2 Λᾶας also makes λᾶαν. Δίς, Διός, makes Δία; χρούς makes χρόα. The Poets frequently use the regular termination in α.

3 Κλείς, κλειδός has both terminations. Δημοσθένης

VOCATIVE.

The termination of the Vocative either, 1. shortens the long vowel of the Nominative, as Ἕκτωρ, *Hector*, V. Ἕκτορ; or, 2. drops ς, as μῦς, *a mouse*, V. μῦ; or 3. changes ς into ν, as τάλας, *miserable*, V. τάλαν.[1]

THE DATIVE PLURAL

is formed from the Dative Singular by inserting σ before ι; as, σωτὴρ, *a saviour*, σωτῆρι, σωτῆρσι; γὺψ, *a vulture*, γυπὶ, γυψί. But δ, θ, ν, τ, are dropped for the sake of softness, as λαμπάδι, λαμπάσι. Οντι is changed into ουσι, as τύπτοντι, τύπτουσι.

---

makes ια and ην. Χάρις, *a Grace*, has χάριτα; χάρις, *favor*, χάριν.

1 The consonant preceding the ς final of the Nominative had been dropt, but re-appears in the Vocative, which is thus shortened, as, τάλας, V. τάλαν.

Some Vocatives remain the same as their Nominatives : as,

1. Participles. 2. Ὀδοὺς, and πούς; but Οἰδίπου and χαλκόπου are sometimes found. 3. Oxyton Nouns in ις and υς, as, ἐλπὶς, χλαμύς. 4. Nouns in ην, as ποιμήν. 5. Oxytons in ων, as Σακρηδών. 6. Αστηρ, Θηρ, Πίηρ, &c.

But the Poets, in many of these, prefer the termination shortened either in quantity or in the number of letters. Nouns in εις, εντος, make the V. in ει and εν, as, χαρίεις, V. χαρίει and χαρίεν. Γύναιξ makes γύναι; ἄναξ often makes ἄνα.

Words ending in ς after a diphthong add ι to the Nominative Singular; as, *τυπείς, being beaten, τυπεῖσι.*[1]

Nouns syncopated make the Dative in *ασι*; as, *πατὴρ, a father, πατέρι, πατρὶ, πατράσι.*[2]

CONTRACTION.

Two syllables, in which two or more vowels meet together, are often *contracted* into one.

A *contraction* of two syllables into one, without a change of letters, is called *Synæresis*; as, *τείχεϊ, τείχει, a wall.*

If there is a change of vowels, it is called *Crasis*; as, *τείχεος, τείχους.*

Contraction takes place in every Declension.

In the *First* Declension, *εα* is contracted into *η̃*; as,

---

1 Except *κτείς, κτεσί; δρομεὺς, δρομεῦσι; υἱεὺς, υἱέσι; οὖς, ωσί; πούς, ποσί;* which are regular from *κτενί, δρομεῖι, υἱέι, ὠτί, ποδί. Τρεῖς* makes *τρισί.*

2 This is done to avoid harshness. Thus in *ἀνδράσι, δ* is inserted, because *ρ* never follows *ν*. *Γαστὴρ* retains *γαστῆρσι. Χεὶρ* makes *χερσὶ* from the poetic *χερί.*

These rules apply to adjectives and participles, as well as to substantives.

γία, γῆ, *the earth.*

Sing.

N.	γία,	γῆ,
G.	γίας,	γῆς,
D.	γία,	γῇ,
A.	γίαν,	γῆν,
V.	γία,	γῆ, &c.

Ψα, and all other terminations, drop the former vowel; as, ἱρέα ἱρᾶ, *the earth,* G. ἱρέας, ἱρᾶς, &c. ἁπλόη, ἁπλῆ, *simplicity,* G. ἁπλόης, ἁπλῆς, &c.

In the *Second* Declension, if the latter vowel is short, the contraction is in *ου*; if long, the former vowel is dropt;[1] as,

ὁ νόος, *the mind.*

	Sing.		Dual		Plur.	
N.	ν-όος, οῦς,	N. A. V. ν-όω-ῶ,		N.	ν-όοι, οῖ,	
G.	ν-όου, οῦ,			G.	ν-όων, ῶν,	
D.	ν-όῳ, ῷ,			D.	ν-όοις, οῖς,	
A.	ν-όον, οῦν,	G. D. ν-όοιν-οῖν.		A.	ν-όους, οῦς,	
V.	ν-όε, οῦ.			V.	ν-όοι, οῖ.	

Contracts of the Third Declension.

1. Nouns in υς, νος, have only *two* contractions, νες and νας into νς: thus,[2]

---

1 The compounds of νόος and ῥόος are not contracted in the Neuter Plural, or in the Genitive: thus we say, εὔνοα, εὐνόων, not εὖνα, εὔνων.

Σάος is contracted thus: Sing. N. σάος, σῶς, A. σάον, σῶν: Pl. A. σάους, σάας, σῶς; σάα, σᾶ.

2 Nouns in ους also contract the same cases: as, βοῦς,

βότρυς, *a bunch of grapes.*

	Sing.	Dual.			Plur.	
N.	βότρ-υς,			N.	βότρ-υες, βότρ-υς,	
G.	βότρ-υος,	N. A. V. βότρ-υι,		G	βότρ-υων,	
D.	βότρ-υι,			D.	βότρ-υσι,	
A.	βότρ-υν,	G. D.	βότρ-υοιν.	A.	βότρ-υας, βότρ-υς,	
V.	βότρ-υ.			V.	βότρ-υες, βότρ-υς.	

2, Nouns in *ις* and *ι* have *three* contractions, *ιι* into *ι*, *ιες* and *ιας* into *ις:* thus,

ὁ ὄφις, *a serpent.*

	Sing.	Dual.			Plur.	
N.	ὄφ-ις,			N.	ὄφ-ιες, ις,	
G.	ὄφ-ιος,	N. A. V. ὄφ-ιε,		G.	ὄφ-ιων,	
D.	ὄφ-ιι, ι,			D.	ὄφ-ισι,	
A.	ὄφ-ιν,	G. D.	ὀφ-ίοιν.	A.	ὄφ-ιας, ις,	
V.	ὄφ-ι.			V.	ὄφ-ιες, ις.[2]	

Neuters in *ι* make the plural in *ια, ι.*

τὸ σίνηπι, *mustard.*

	Sing.	Dual.			Plur.	
N.	σίνηπ-ι,			N.	σινήπ-ια, ι,	
G.	σινήπ-ιος,	N. A. V. σινήπ-ιε,		G.	σινηπ-ίων	
D.	σινήπ-ιι, ι,			D.	σινήπ-ισι,	
A.	σίνηπ-ι,	G. D.	σινηπί-οιν.	A.	σινήπ-ια, ι,	
V.	σίνηπ-ι.			V.	σινήπ-ια, ι.	

Pl. N. A. βόες and βόας, βοῦς. Ναῦς makes in the Pl. A. ιάας, ναῦς.

1 This form in *ις, ιος*, is properly Ionic. Nouns in *ις* are more commonly inflected in *εος*, D. *εϊ, ει*. Dual. N. *ιε*, G. *ίοιν*. Pl. N. V. *ιες, εις*, G. *ίων*, D. *ισι*, A. *ιας, εις*. But the most usual form of the Genitives is the Attic, in *εως* and *εων*.

3. Nouns in *ω* and *ως*[1] have *three* contractions, *οος* into *οῦς*, *οι* into *οῖ*, and *οα* into *ῶ*: thus,

ἡ αἰδὼς, *modesty.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. αἰδ-ὼς		N. αἰδ-οὶ,
G. αἰδ-όος, οῦς,	N. A. V. αἰδ-ὼ,	G. αἰδ-ῶν,
D. αἰδ-όι, οῖ,		D. αἰδ-οῖς,
A. αἰδ-όα, ῶ,	G. D. αἰδ-οῖν.	A. αἰδ-οὺς,
V. αἰδ-οί.		V. αἰδ-οί.[2]

4. Nouns in *ευς*, *υς*, and *υ*, making in the Genitive *εος*, have *four* contractions, *εï* into *εῖ*, *εε* into *η*, *εες* and *εας* into *εῖς*: thus,

ὁ βασιλεὺς, *a king.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. βασιλ-εὺς,		N. βασιλ-ίες, εῖς,
G. βασιλ-έος,	N. A. V. βασιλ-έε, ῆ,	G. βασιλ-έων,
D. βασιλ-έï, εῖ,		D. βασιλ-εῦσι,
A. βασιλ-έα,	G. D. βασιλ-έοιν.	A. βασιλ-έας, εῖς,
V. βασιλ-εῦ.		V. βασιλ-ίες, εῖς.

ὁ πέλεκυς, *an axe.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. πέλεκ-υς,		N. πέλεκ-εες, εις,
G. πέλεκ-εος,	N. A. V. πέλεκ-εε, η,	G. πελεκ-έων,
D. πέλεκ-εï, ει,		D. πέλεκ-εσι,
A. πέλεκ-υν,	G. D. πέλεκ-έοιν.	A. πέλεκ-εας, εις,
V. πέλεκ-υ.		V. πέλεκ-εες, εις.

---

1 These terminations are similar to those of the Fourth Latin Declension, *gelu, gradus.*

2 The V. Singular ends in *οῖ*. These nouns are used only in the Singular.

Neuters in υ make the N. A. and V. Pl. in εα, η.

τὸ ἄςυ, a city.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	ἄς-υ,			N.	ἄς-εα, η,
G.	ἄς-εος,	N. A. V.	ἄς-ει, η,	G.	ἀς-έων,
D.	ἄς-εϋ, ει,			D.	ἄς-εσι,
A.	ἄς-υ,	G. D.	ἀς-έοιν.	A.	ἄς-εα, η.
V.	ἀς-υ.			V.	ἄς-εα, η.

5. Nouns in ης, ες, and ος are contracted in *every* case, except the N. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. thus,

ἡ τριήρης, a galley with three banks of oars.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	τριήρ-ης,			N.	τριήρ-εες, εις,
G.	τριήρ-εος, ους,	N. A. G.	τριήρ-εε, η,	G.	τριηρ-έων, ῶν,
D.	τριήρ-εϋ, ει,			D.	τριήρ-εσι,
A.	τριήρ-εα, η,	G. D.	τριης-έοιν-οῖν.	A.	τριήρ-εας, εις,
V.	τριήρ-ες.			V.	τριήρ-εες, εις.

Neuters in ες and ος make the N. A. and V. Pl. in εα, ῆ.[1]

---

1 Proper names in κλέης are doubly contracted: thus, Ἡρακλ-έης, ῆς, G. Ἡρακλ-έεος, έους, -έος, οῦς, &c.

Nouns and adjectives in ης pure contract the A. into ᾶ as well as into ῆ: thus, εὐφυὴς, A. εὐφυέα, εὐφυᾶ and εὐφυᾶ.

Ἀνὴρ, Δημάτηρ, and θυγάτηρ are syncopated in all cases, except the N. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. So also ἀρὴν, ἀρένος, ἀρνός· κύων, κύονος, κυνός. To these may be joined

τὸ τεῖχος, *a wall.*

	Sing.	Dual.		Plur.
N.	τεῖχ-ος,		N.	τείχ-εα, η,
G.	τείχ-εος, ους,	N. A. V. τείχ-εε, η,	G.	τειχ-έων, ῶν,
D.	τείχ-εϊ, ει,		D.	τείχ-εσι,
A.	τεῖχ-ος,	G. D. τειχ-έοιν, ῶν.	A.	τείχ-εα, η,
V.	τεῖχ-ος.		V.	τείχ-εα, η.

6. Neuters in *ας* pure and *ρας* are both syncopated and contracted in *every* case, except the N. A. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. thus,

τὸ κέρας, *a horn.*

Sing.

N.	κέρ-ας,				
G.	κέρ-ατος	by syncope	κέρ-αος	by crasis	κέρ-ως,
D.	κέρ-ατι	-	-	κέρ-αϊ	-	-	κέρ-ᾳ;
A.	κέρ-ας,				
V.	κέρ-ας.				

Dual.

N. A. V.	κέρ-ατε	-	κέρ-αε	-	κέρ-α,
G. D.	κερ-άτοιν	-	κερ-άοιν	-	κερ-ῷν.

Plur.

N.	κέρ-ατα	-	-	κέρ-αα	-	-	κέρ-α,
G.	κερ-άτων	-	κερ-άων	-	κερ-ῶν,
D.	κέρ-ασι,				
A.	κέρ-ατα	-	-	κέρ-αα	-	-	κέρ-α,
V.	κέρ-ατα	-	κέρ-αα	-	κέρ-α.

7. Some nouns are contracted in *every* case: thus, ἔαρ, ἦρ, *the spring*, ἔαρος, ἦρος, &c. λᾶας, λᾶς, *a stone*, λάαος, λᾶος, &c.

πατήρ, μήτηρ, and γαστήρ: but they are not syncopated in the A. Sing. in the G. or A. Pl. to avoid the similarity with πάτρα, μήτρα, and γάστρα, of the first Declension.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Some nouns have different genders in the singular and in the plural.[1]
Some have different declensions.[2]

1 Masculine in the Sing. and neuter in the Pl. δίφρ-ος, -α; ἐρετμ-ὸς, -α; ζυγ-ός, -ά; μηρ-ος, -ά; μοχλ-ὸς, ά; νῶτ-ος, -ά; ῥύπ-ος, -α; σῖτ-ος, -α; σταθμ-ὸς, -ά; τάρταρ-ος, -α; τράχηλ-ος, -α. This neuter comes from the obsolete Sing. in ον.

Masculine in the Sing. masculine and neuter in the Plural, δεσμ-ὸς, οἱ and -ά; κύκλ-ος, -οι and -α; λύχν-ος, -οι and -α.

Feminine in the Singular, feminine and neuter in the Plural, κέλευθ-ος, -οι and -α.

2 Some have different terminations in the Nom. as, Μωσῆς and Μωσεύς; υἱὶς, υἱεὺς and υἱός; μάκαρ, μάκαρς and μακάριος; δάκρυ, δάκρυον; πλάνος, πλάνη; στέφανος, στεφάνη; στρατός, στρατία; πλαστὴρ, πλαστής; σπάνις, σπανία; δένδρος, δένδρον; ἄεθλον, ἀέθλιον; Θὶς, Θίν; δόρυ, δόρας: γόνυ and γόνα, &c. So we find μῆλα and μάλατα, προβάτοις and πρόβασι, γερόντοις and γέρουσι, &c. Thus in Latin *thematis* for *thematibus*, &c.

Some admit different inflections from the same Nominative, as, τίγρ-ις, -ιος and -ιδος; Θέμ-ις, -ιδος and -ιστος; Θάλ-ης, -ου and -ητος; Ἄρ-ης, -ου, -εος and -ητος; the compounds of πούς make in the Gen. πού and πόδος, &c.

Some nouns are declined from obsolete Nominatives, as, γυνὴ γυναικός, from γύναιξ; γάλα, γάλακτος, from γάλαξ; ἧπαρ, ἥπα-τος: φρίαρ, φρέατος; ὕδωρ, ὕδατος. &c.

Ἰησοῦς makes Ἰησοῦν in the A. and Ἰησοῦ in the other cases.

Διονῦς makes Διονῦν in the A. and Διονῦ in the other cases. The name of Jupiter is thus varied:

Ζεὺς, G. ——, D. ——, A. Ζεὺν, V. Ζεῦ.
or Δεὺς, or Βδεὺς,

Ζὴν,	Ζηνὸς,	Ζηνὶ,	Ζῆνα.
Δὶς,	Διὸς,	Διῒ,	Δία.

Some are undeclined.[1]
Some have *one* case only.[2]
Some have but *two* cases.[3]
Others have only *three* cases.[4]
Some have no singular,[5] others no plural.[6]

---

1 Aptots : δῶ for δῶμα ; κάρα ; the names of the letters ; foreign names not susceptible of Greek inflexions, as, Ἀβραάμ.

2 Monoptots : in the Sing. N. δώς.   V. ὦ τάν..
In the Pl. N. κατακλῶθις.   G. ἑάων.   V. ὦ πότοι.

3 Diptots : ἄμφω, ἀμφοῖν ; φθοίες, φθοίας ; λῖς, λῖν.

4 Triptots : G. ἀλλήλων, D. ἀλλήλ-οις, αις, οις, A. ἀλλήλ-ους, ας, α.   These have only the N. A. and V. βρίτας, δέμας, λέπας, σέλας, ἦδος, ὄναρ, ὄφελος.

5 The names of festivals ; some names of cities, &c.

6 Ἅλς, γῆ, ἔλαιον, πῦρ, and many others known by the sense.

Patronymics.

From the Father's name the Greeks form an appellative for the descendants, generally according to the following rules :

1. To form the names of *Men*, the termination of the G. of the Father's name is changed into ιδης, as Κρόνου Κρονίδης, Ἀτρέος, Ἀτρείδης.   From names of the First Declension, or which have ι in the penult. the change is into αδης, as Βορέου, Βορεάδης, Ἡλίου, Ἡλιάδης. If the penult. is long, the change is into ιαδης, as, Τελαμῶνος, Τελαμωνιάδης.

The Ionic form is ων, the Æolic διος, as, Κρονίων, Κρονίδιος.

2. To form the uames of *Women*, the termination is

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are declined like substantives.

Declensions of adjectives are *three:*
 The first of *three* terminations ;
 The second of *two* ;
 The third of *one.*

1. Adjectives of *three* terminations end in

M.	F.	N.
ος,	α,	ον ;[1]
ος,	η,	ον ;[2]
ας,	ασα,	αν ;
ας,	αινα,	αν ;
εις,	εισα,	εν ;
εις,	εσσα,	εν ;[3]
ην,	εινα,	εν ;

changed into αϛ, ιϛ, ιη and ωιη, as, Πριάμου Πριαμὶς, Ἀκρι-
σίου Ἀκρισιώνη.

A vowel is sometimes added, as, Πηλειάδης for Πηλείδης;
or dropt, as, Νηρίνη for Νερείνη.

1 Εος, εα, εον is contracted into οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, as, ἀργύρ-εος,
έα, εον into ἀργύρ-ους, ᾶ, οῦν.

2 Οος, οη, οον, and εος, εη, εον, are contracted into οῦς, η,
οῦν ; as, ἁπλ-όος, όη όον into ἁπλ-οῦς, ῆ, οῦν ; χρύσ-εος, έη, εον
into χρυσ-οῦς, ῆ, οῦν.

3 Μελιτό-εις, εσσα, εν is contracted into μελιτ-οῦς, οῦσσα,
οῦν ; τιμή-εις, εσσα, εν, into τιμ-ῆς, ῆσσα, ῆν.

ους,	ουσα,	ον ;
ους,	ευσσα,	ον ;
υς,	εια,	υ ;
υς,	υσα,	υν ;
ων,	ουσα,	ον ;
ων,	ωσα,	ων ;
ων,	ευσα,	ευν ;
ως,	ωσα,	ως ;
ως,	υια,	ος.

Adjectives in ος pure and ρος make the feminine in α ; other adjectives in ος make it in η :[1] thus,

μακρὸς, long.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.	
N.	μακρ-ὸς, ὰ, ὸν,					N.	μακρ-οί, αὶ, ὰ,	
G.	μακρ-οῦ, ᾶς, οῦ,		N.A.V.	μακρ-ὼ, ὰ, ὰ,		G.	μακρ-ῶν,	
D.	μακρ-ῷ, ᾷ, ῷ,					D.	μακρ-οῖς, αῖς, οῖς,	
A.	μακρ-ὸν, ὰν, ον,		G.D.	μακρ-οῖν, αῖν, οῖν.		A.	μακρ-οὺς, ὰς, ὰ,	
V.	μακρ-ὲ, ὰ, ὸν.					V.	μακρ-οί, αὶ, ά.	

καλὸς, beautiful.

	Sing.			
N.	καλ-ὸς, ὴ, ὸν,			
G.	καλ-οῦ, ῆς, οῦ,			
D.	καλ-ῷ, ῇ, ῷ,		In the Dual and Plural like μακρός.	
A.	καλ-ὸν, ὴν, ὸν,			
V.	καλ-ὲ, ὴ, ὸν.			

---

1 Adjectives in εος and οος, not preceded by ρ, make the Fem. in η.

The Middle and New Attics use the termination ος

Four adjectives, ἄλλος, τηλικοῦτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος ; and four pronouns, ὅς relative, αὐτός, ond its compounds, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, make the neuter in ο[1]

πᾶς, all.

Singular.

N.	πᾶς,	πᾶσα,	πᾶν,
G.	παντὸς,	πά ης,	παντὸς,
D.	παντὶ,	πάση,	παντὶ,
A.	πάντα,	πᾶσαν,	πᾶν,
V.	πᾶς,	πᾶσα,	πᾶν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	πάντε,	πάσα,	πάντε,
G.D.	πάντοιν,	πάσαιν,	πάντοιν.

Plural.

N.	πάντες,	πᾶσαι,	πάντα,
G.	πάντων,	πασῶν,	πάντων,
D.	πᾶσι,	πάσαις,	πᾶσι,
A.	πάντας,	πάσας,	πάντα,
V.	πάντες,	πᾶσαι,	πάντα.

μέλας, black.

Sing.

N.	μέλ-ας,	αινα,	αν,
G.	μέλ-ανος,	αίνης,	ανος,
D.	μέλ-ανι,	αίνη.	ανι,
A.	μέλ-ανα,	αιναν,	αν,
V.	μέλ-αν,	αινα,	αν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	μέλ-ανε.	αίνα.	ανε,
G. D.	μελ-άνοιν,	αίναιν,	άνοιν.

Plur.

N.	μέλ-ανες,	αιναι,	ανα,
G.	μελ-άνων,	αινῶν,	άνων,
D.	μέλ-ασι,	αίναις,	ασι,
A.	μέλ-ανας,	αίναν,	ανα,|
V.	μέλ-ανες,	αιναι,	ανα.

τυπεὶς, having been struck.

Sing.

N.	τυπ-εὶς,	εῖσα,	ὸν,
G.	τυπ-έντος,	είσης,	έντος,
D.	τυπ-έντι,	είσῃ,	έντι,
A.	τυπ-έντα,	εῖσαν,	ὸν,
V.	τυπ-εὶς,	εῖσα,	ὸν.

---

for masc. and fem. particularly in compounds and derivatives. Thus *quis* is used by Plautus for masc. and fem.

1 Τοιοῦτον, τοσοῦτον and ταὐτὸν, neuters, are sometimes found.

Dual.

N. A. V. τυπ-έντε, είσα, έντε,
G.D. τυπ-έντοιν, είσαιν, έντοιν.

Plur.

N. τυπ-έντες, εῖσαι, έντα,
G. τυπ-έντων, εισῶν, έντων,
D. τυπ-εῖσι, είσαις, εῖσι,
A. τυπ-έντας, είσας, έντα,
V. τυπ-έντες, εῖσαι, έντα.

χαρίεις, *comely.*

Sing.

N. χαρί-εις, εσσα, εν,
G. χαρί-εντος, έσσης, εντος,
D. χαρί-εντι, έσση, εντι,
A. χαρί-εντα, εσσαν, εν,
V. χαρί-ει, or -εν, εσσα, εν.

Dual.

N.A.V. χαρί-εντε, έσσα, εντε,
G.D. χαρί-εντοιν, έσσαιν, έντοιν.

Plur.

N. χαρί-εντες, εσσαι, εντα,
G. χαρί-εντων, εσσῶν, έντων,
D. χαρί-εισι, έσσαις, εισι,
A. χαρί-εντας, εσσας, εντα,
V. χαρί-εντες, εσσαι, εντα.

τέρην, *tender.*

Sing.

N. τέρ-ην, εινα, εν,
G. τέρ-ενος, είνης, ενος;
D. τέρ-ενι, είνη, ενι,
A. τέρ-ενα, ειναν, εν,
V. τέρ-εν, εινα, εν.

Dual.

N. A. V. τέρ-ενε, εινα, ενε,
G. D. τερ-ένοιν, είναιν, ένοιν.

Plur.

N. τέρ-ενες, ειναι, ενα,
G. τερ-ένων, εινῶν, ένων,
D. τέρ-εσι, είναις, εσι,
A. τέρ-ενας, είνας, ενα,
V. τέρ-ενες, ειναι, ενα.

δούς, *having given.*

Sing.

N. δούς, δοῦσα, δòν,
G. δόντος, δούσης, δόντος,
D. δόντι, δούση, δόντι,
A. δόντα, δοῦσαν, δòν,
V. δούς, δοῦσα, δόν.

Dual.

N. A. V. δόντε, δούτα, δόντε,
G. D. δόντοιν, δούσαιν, δόντοιν.

4

Plur.

N. δόντες, δοῦσαι, δόντα,
G. δόντων, δουσῶν, δόντων,
D. δοῦσι, δούσαις, δοῦσι,
A. δόντας, δούσας, δόντα,
V. δόντες, δοῦσαι, δόντα.

πλακοῦς, a cake.

Sing.

N. πλακ-οῦς, οῦσσα, οῦν,
G. πλακ-οῦντος, ούσσης, οῦντος.
D. πλακ-οῦντι, ούσσῃ, οῦντι,
A. πλακ-οῦντα, οῦσσαν, οῦν,
V. πλακ-οῦν or οῦ, οῦσσα, οῦν.

Dual.

N. A. V. πλακ-οῦντε, οῦσσα, οῦντε,
G. A. πλακ-ούντοιν, ούσσαιν, ούντοιν.

Plur.

N. πλακ-οῦντες, οῦσσαι, οῦντα,
G. πλακ-ούντων, ουσσῶν, ούντων,
D. πλακ-οῦσι, ούσσαις, οῦσι,
A. πλακ-οῦντας, οῦσσας, οῦντα,
V. πλακ-οῦντες, οῦσσαι, οῦντα.

ὀξὺς, sharp.

Sing.

N. ὀξ-ὺς,[1] εῖα, ὺ,
G. ὀξ-έος, είας, έος,
D. ὀξ-εῖ, είᾳ, ύϊ, εῖ,
A. ὀξ-ὺν,[2] εῖαν, ὺ,
V. ὀξ-ὺ, εῖα, ύ.

Dual.

N. A. V. ὀξ-έε, εία, έε,
G. D. ὀξ-έοιν, ειαιν, έοιν.

Plur.

N. ὀξ-έες, εῖς, εῖαι, έα,
G. ὀξ-έων, ειῶν, έων,
D. ὀξ-έσι, είαις, έσι,
A. ὀξ-έας, εῖς, είας, έα,
V. ὀξ-έες, εῖς, εῖαι, έα.

ζευγνὺς, joining.

Sing.

N. ζευγν-ὺς, ῦσα, ὺν,
G. ζευγν-ύντος, ύσης, όντος,
D. ζευγν-ύντι, ύσῃ, ύντι,
A. ζευγν-ύντα, ῦσαν, ὺν,
V. ζευγν-ὺς, ῦσα, ύν.

---

1 The masc. form of Adjectives of this termination is applied to fem. nouns, as, ἡδὺς αὔτμά. Hom.

2 These adjectives sometimes form the acc. sing. in εα, as, εὐρέα πόντον. Hom.

Dual.
N.A.V. ζευγν-ύντε, ύσα, ύντε,
G.D. ζευγν-ύντοιν, ύσαιν, ύντοιν.

Plur.
N. ζευγν-ύντες, ῦσαι, ύντα,
G. ζευγν-όντων, υσῶν, ύντων,
D. ξευγν-ύσι, ύσαις, ύσι,
A. ζευγν-ύντας, ύσας, ύντα.
V. ζευγν-ύντες, ῦσαι, ύντα.

———

ἑκὼν, willing.

Sing.
N. ἑκ-ὼν, οῦσα, ὸν,
G. ἑκ-όντος, ούσης, όντος.
D. ἑκ-όντι, ούσῃ, όντι,
A. ἑκ-όντα, οῦσαν, ὸν,
V. ἑκ-ὼν, οῦσα, όν.

Dual.
N. A. V. ἑκ-όντε, ούσα, όντε,
G. D. ἑκ-όντοιν, ούσαιν, όντοιν.

Plur.
N. ἑκ-όντες, οῦσαι, όντα,
G. ἑκ-όντων, ουσῶν, όντων,
D. ἑκ-οῦσι, ούσαις, οῦσι,
A. ἑκ-όντας, ούσας, όντα.
V. ἑκ-όντες, οῦσαι, όντα.

———

τυπῶν, about striking.

Sing.
N. τυπ-ῶν, οῦσα, οῦν,
G. τυπ-οῦντες, ούσης, οῦντος,

D. τυπ-οῦντι, ούσῃ, οῦντι,
A. τυπ-οῦντα, οῦσαν, οῦν,
V. τυπ-ῶν, οῦσα, οῦν.

Dual.
N.A.V. τυπ-οῦντι, ούσα, οῦντε,
G. D. τυπ-ούντοιν, ούσαιν, οῦντοιν.

Plur.
N. τυπ-οῦντες, οῦσαι, οῦντα,
G. τυπ-ούντων, ουσῶν, ουντων,
D. τυπ-οῦσι, ούσαις, οῦσι,
A. τυπ-οῦντας, ούσας, οῦντα,
V. τυπ-οῦντες, οῦσαι, οῦντα.

———

τιμῶν, honouring.

Sing.
N. τιμ-ῶν, ῶσα, ῶν,
G. τιμ-ῶντος, ώσης, ῶντος,
D. τιμ-ῶντι, ώσῃ, ῶντι,
A. τιμ-ῶντα, ῶσαι, ῶν,
V. τιμ-ῶν, ῶσα, ῶν.

Dual.
N.A.V. τιμ-ῶντι, ώσα, ῶντε,
G.D. τιμ-ώντοιν, ώσαιν, ώντοιν.

Plur.
N. τιμ-ῶντες, ῶσαι, ῶντα,
G. τιμ-ῶντων, ωσῶν, ώντων,
D. τιμ-ῶσι, ώσαις, ῶσι,
A. τιμ-ῶντας, ώσας, ῶντά,
V. τιμ-ῶντες, ῶσαι, ῶντα.

Neuters in *υ* make the N. A. and V. Pl. in *σα, η.*

τὸ ἄςυ, *a city.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	ἄς-υ,			N.	ἄς-εα, η,
G.	ἄς-εος,	N. A. V. ἄς-εε, η,	G.	ἀς-έων,
D.	ἄς-εϋ, εϊ,			D.	ἄς-εσι,
A.	ἄς-υ,	G. D.	ἀς-έοιν.	A.	ἄς-εα, η.
V.	ας-υ.			V.	ἄς-εα, η.

5. Nouns in *ης, ες,* and *ος* are contracted in *every* case, except the N. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. thus,

ἡ τριήρης, *a galley with three banks of oars.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	τριήρ-ης,			N.	τριήρ-εες, εις,
G.	τριήρ-εος, ους,	N. A. G. τριήρ-εε, η,	G.	τριηρ-έων, ῶν,
D.	τριήρ-εϊ, εϊ,			D.	τριήρ-εσι,
A.	τριήρ-εα, η,	G. D.	τριης-έοιν-οῖν.	A.	τριήρ-εας, εις,
V.	τριήρ-ες.			V.	τριήρ-εες, εις.

Neuters in *ες* and *ος* make the N. A. and V. Pl. in *σα, ῆ.*[1]

---

[1] Proper names in *κλέης* are doubly contracted: thus, Ἡρακλ-έης, ῆς, G. Ἡρακλ-έεος, έους, -εος, οῦς, &c.

Nouns and adjectives in *ης* pure contract the A. into *ᾶ* as well as into *ῆ*: thus, εὐφυὴς, A. εὐφυέα, εὐφυῆ and εὐφυᾶ.

Ἀνὴρ, Δημήτηρ, and θυγάτηρ are syncopated in all cases, except the N. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. So also ἀρὴν, ἀρένος, ἀρνός ; κύων, κύνος, κυνός. To these may be joined

τὸ τεῖχος, a wall.

	Sing.		Dual.			Plur.
N.	τεῖχ-ος,				N.	τείχ-εα, η,
G.	τείχ-εος, ους,	N. A. V.	τείχ-εε, η,		G.	τειχ-έων, ῶν,
D.	τείχ-εϊ, ιι,				D.	τείχ-εσι,
A.	τεῖχ-ος,	G. D.	τειχ-έοιν, οῖν.		A.	τείχ-εα, η,
V.	τεῖχ-ος.				V.	τείχ-εα, η.

6. Neuters in ας pure and ρας are both syncopated and contracted in *every* case, except the N. A. and V. Sing. and the D. Pl. thus,

τὸ κέρας, a horn.

Sing.

N.	κέρ-ας,				
G.	κέρ-ατος	by syncope	κέρ-αος	by crasis	κέρ-ως.
D.	κέρ-ατι	- -	κέρ-αϊ	- -	κέρ-ᾳ,
A.	κέρ-ας,				
V.	κέρ-ας.				

Dual.

N. A. V.	κέρ-ατε	-	κέρ-αε	-	κέρ-α,
G. D.	κερ-άτοιν	-	κερ-άοιν	-	κερ-ῶν.

Plur.

N.	κέρ-ατα	- -	κέρ-αα	- -	κέρ-α,
G.	κερ-άτων	-	κερ-άων	-	κερ-ῶν,
D.	κέρ-ασι,				
A.	κέρ-ατα	- -	κέρ-αα	- -	κέρ-α,
V.	κέρ-ατα	-	κέρ-αα	-	κέρ-α.

7. Some nouns are contracted in *every* case : thus, ἔαρ, ἦρ, *the spring*, ἔαρος, ἦρος, &c. λᾶας, λᾶς, *a stone*, λάαος, λᾶος, &c.

πατὴρ, μήτηρ, and γαστήρ : but they are not syncopated in the A. Sing. in the G. or A. Pl. to avoid the similarity with πάτρα, μήτρα, and γάστρα, of the first Declension.

εὔχαρις, *acceptable.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. εὔχαρις, ι,		N. εὐχάρ-ιτες, ιτα,
G. εὐχάρ-ιτος,	N. A. V. εὐχάρ-ιτε,	G. εὐχαρ-ίτων,
D. εὐχάρ-ιτι,		D. εὐχάρ-ισι,
A. εὐχάρ-ιτα, ιν, ι,	G. D. εὐχαρ-ίτοιν.	A. εὐχάρ-ιτας, ιτα,
V. εὔχαρ-ι.		V. εὐχάρ-ιτες, ιτα.

δίπους, *two footed.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. δίπ-ους, ουν,		N. δίπ-οδες, οδα,
G. δίπ-οδος,	N. A. V. δίποδε,	G. διπ-έδων,
D. δίπ-οδι,		D. δίπ-οσι,
A. δίπ-οδα, ουν, ουν,	G. D. διπόδ-οιν.	A. δίπ-οδας, οδα,
V. δίπ-ους, ου, ουν.		V. δίπ-οδες, οδα.

ἄδακρυς, *tearless.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἄδακρ-υς, υ,		N. ἀδάκρ-υες, υς, υα,
G. ἀδάκρ-υος,	N. A. V. ἀδάκρ-υε,	G. ἀδακρ-ύων,
D. ἀδάκρ-υι,		D. ἀδακρ-υσι,
A. ἄδακρ-υν, υ,	G. D. ἀδακρ-ύοιν.	A. ἀδάκρ-υας, υς, υα,
V. ἄδακρ-υ.		V. ἀδάκρ-υες, υς, υα.

σώφρων, *sober.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σώφρ-ων, ον,		N. σώφρ-ονες, ονα,
G. σώφρ-ονος,	N. A. V. σώφρ-ονε,	G. σωφρ-όνων,
D. σώφρ-ονι,		D. σώφρ-οσι,
A. σώφρ-ονα, ον,	G. D. σωφρ-όνοιν.	A. σώφρ-ονας, ονα,
V. σῶφρ-ον,		V. σώφρ-ονες, ονα.[1]

---

1 In the same manner are declined Comparatives;

μεγαλήτωρ, *magnanimous.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	μεγαλήτ-ωρ, ορ,			N.	μεγαλήτ-ορες,ορα,
G.	μεγαλήτ-ορος,	N.A.V.	μεγ-αλήτ-ορε,	G.	μεγαλητ-όρων,
D.	μεγαλήτ-ορι,			D.	μεγαλήτ-ορσι,
A.	μεγαλήτ-ορα,ορ,	G. D.	μεγαλητ-όροιν.	A.	μεγαλήτ-ορας,ορα.
V.	μεγάλητ-ορ.			V.	μεγαλήτ-ορες,ορα.

εὔγεως, *fertile.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	εὔγε-ως, ων,			N.	εὔγε-ῳ, ω,
G.	εὔγε-ω,	N. A. V.	εὔγε-ω,	G.	εὔγε-ων,
D.	εὔγε-ω,			D.	εὔγε-ως,
A.	εὔγε-ων,	G. D.	εὔγε-ῳν.	A.	εὔγε-ως, ω,
V.	εὔγε-ως, ων.			V.	εὔγε-ῳ, ω.

Adjectives of one termination are,— the Cardinal Numbers from πέντε to ἑκατὸν, both inclusive. Some are Masc. and Fem. only:[1] such are, 1. those formed with a noun unaltered in the last syllable, as εὔριν; μακραύχην, μακρόχειρ. 2. derived from πατὴρ and μήτηρ, as ἀπάτωρ, ὁμομήτωρ. 3. in ης, ητος and ως, ωτος, as, ἀδμὴς, ἡμιθνὴς,

---

but they syncopate and contract the A. Sing. and the N. A. V. Plur. thus,

S. A. μείζ-ονα,   οα,   ω.—
Pl. N. V. μείζ-ονες,   οες,   ους—ονα, οα, ω ;
     A. μείζ-ονας,   οας,   ους—ονα, οα, ω.

[1] The Neuter is expressed by another adjective ; thus, for the neuter of ἅρπαξ, ἁρπακτικὸν is used.

ἀγνώς. 4. ending in ξ and ψ, as, ἅρπαξ, μώνυξ, αἰγίλιψ. 5. in ας, αρος and ις, ιδος, as. φυγὰς, ἄναλκις.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

Μέγας and πολυς have only the Nom. Acc. and Voc. Masc. and Neuter of the Singular, and borrow the other cases from μεγάλ-ος, η, ον, and πολλ-ὸς, ὴ, όν; thus,

Μέγας, *great.*			πολὺς, *much.*		
Sing.			Sing.		
N. ΜΕΓΑΣ, μεγάλη, ΜΕΓΑ,			N. ΠΟΛΎΣ, πολλὰ, ΠΟΛΎ,[1]		
G. μεγάλ-ου,	ης,	ου,	G. πολλ-οῦ,	ῆς,	οῦ,
D. μεγάλ-ῳ,	η,	ῳ,	D. πολλῷ,	ῇ,	ῷ,
A. ΜΕΓΑΝ. μεγάλην. ΜΕΓΑ,			A. ΠΟΛΎΝ, πολλὴν, ΠΟΛΎ,		
V. ΜΕΓΑ, μεγάλη, ΜΕΓΑ.			V. ΠΟΛΎ, πολλὴ, ΠΟΛΥ.		
Dual.			Dual.		
N. A. V. μεγάλ-ω,	α,	ω.	N. A. V. πολλὰ,	ὰ,	ὼ,
G. D. μεγάλ-οιν,	αιν, οιν.		G. D. πολλ-οῖν,	αῖν,	οῖν.
Plur.			Plur.		
N. μεγάλ-οι,	αι,	α,	N. πολλ-οι,	αὶ,	ὰ,
G. μεγάλ-ων,	ων,	ων,	G. πολλ-ῶν,	ῶν,	ῶν,
D. μεγάλ-οις,	αις,	οις,	D. πολλ-αῖς,	αῖς,	οῖς,
A. μεγάλ-ους,	ας,	α,	A. πολλ-οὺς,	ὰς,	ὰ,
V. μεγάλ-οι,	αι,	α.	V. πολλ-οὶ,	αὶ,	ά.[2]

---

1 The Poets decline the Masc. of πολὺς like ὀξύς.
2 To these may be added μάκαρ, μάκαιρα.

COMPARISON.

The Comparative is formed by the
addition of *τερος*, the Superlative by the
addition of *τατος*, to the Nominative; as,
μακάρ, μακάρ-τερος, μακάρ-τατος.

Adjectives in *ος* drop *ς*; as, *μακρ-ὸς,
ότερος, ότατος.* If the penultima is short,
ο is changed into *ω*; as, *σοφὸς, ώτερος, ώτα-
τος.*[1]

Adjectives in *εις* drop *ς*; as, *χαρί-εις,
έστερος, έστατος.*

Adjectives in *ας, ης,* and *υς* add *τερος* and
τατος to the neuter; as, *μέλας, μελάν-τερος,
τατος*: Adjectives in *ων* to the Nom. Plur.
Masc. as, *σώφρων, σωφρονέσ-τερος, τατος.*

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

In *ιων, ιστος.*

Base, *αἰσχρὸς, αἰσχίων, αἴσχιστος.*

---

1 Otherwise *four* short syllables would come together.
To avoid *three,* Homer sometimes lengthens a short one.

2 Πέπων forms πεπαίτερος; πίων, πιότερος; μίσος, μεσαί-
τερος, μεσαίτατος.

3 Βαθὺς, βραδὺς, βραχὺς, γλυκὺς, ἡδὺς, παχὺς, ταχὺς, &c.
make ιων, ιστος, as well as τερος, τατος. Πρέσβυς and ὠκὺς
sometimes form the superl. πρέσβιστος, ὤκιστος. Some
of those also change the last syllable into σσων, as, βαθὺς,
βάσσων; γλυκὺς, γλύσσων; ταχὺς, θάσσων, &c.

Hostile,	ἐχθρὸς,	ἐχθίων,	ἔχθιστος.
Fair,	καλὸς,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος.
Glorious,	κύδιος,	κυδίων,	κύδιστος.
Easy,	ῥᾴδιος,	ῥάων,	ῥᾷστος.
Delightful,	τερπνὸς,	τερπνίων,	τέρπνιστος.
Friendly,	φίλος,	φιλίων,	φίλιστος.[1]

In ιστερος, ιστατος.

Loquacious,	λάλος, λαλίστερος.	λαλίστατος.
Few,	ὀλίγος, ὀλιγίστερος,	ὀλιγίστατος.
Ravenous,	ἅρπαξ, ἁρπαγίστερος.	
Stupid,	βλάξ,	βλακίστατος.
Lying,	ψευδὴς,	ψευδίστατος, &c.[2]

---

1 These are formed from the substantives ἔχθος, κάλλος, &c. φίλος makes also φίλτερος. τατος.

2 Some are formed by the Attics in αιτερος, αιτατος; some by the Attics and Ionics in ιστερος, ιστατος.

Good, ἀγαθὸς,

ἀμείνων,[1]	
ἀρείων,	ἄριστος.[2]
βελτίων,	
βέλτερος,	βέλτιστος.[3]
κρείσσων,	
κρείττων,	κράτιστος.[4]
κάρρων,	
λωΐων,	λώϊστος,[5]
λώων,	λῶστος.
	φέρτατος,
φέρτερος,	φέριστος,
	φέρτιστος.[6]

---

1 From ἀμενὸς, *amœnus*. Ἀγαθώτατος is rarely found. Thus, Varro has used *bonissimus* and *malissimus*.

2 From Ἄρης, valiant as *Mars*, or from ἄρι, *eminent*.

3 From βούλομαι, to wish; as *optimus* from *opto*.

4 From κράτυς, brave.

5 From λῶ for θέλω, to wish.

6 From φέρω, to bear.

In the application of these different words to ἀγαθὸς, that adjective must be understood to signify not only *good*, but *strong* and *brave*; qualities, which were thought the most *desirable* in the early ages of civilization. Thus, among the Romans *courage* was thought the first and most *manly* virtue, hence called *Virtus*, from *Vir*.

$$\textit{Bad,}\ \varkappa\alpha\varkappa\grave{o}\varsigma, \begin{cases} \varkappa\alpha\varkappa\acute{\omega}\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\varsigma, \\ \varkappa\alpha\varkappa\acute{\iota}\omega\nu, \end{cases} \Big\} \ \varkappa\acute{\alpha}\varkappa\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.$$

$$\begin{cases} \chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega\nu, \\ \chi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu, \end{cases} \Big\} \ \chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.^1$$

$$\textit{Long,}\ \mu\alpha\varkappa\rho\grave{o}\varsigma, \begin{cases} \mu\alpha\varkappa\rho\acute{o}\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\varsigma, \quad \mu\alpha\varkappa\rho\acute{o}\tau\alpha\tau\sigma\varsigma, \\ \mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu, \quad\quad \mu\acute{\eta}\varkappa\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.^2 \end{cases}$$

$$\textit{Great,}\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha\varsigma, \quad \mu\epsilon\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu, \quad \mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.$$

$$\textit{Small,}\ \mu\iota\varkappa\rho\grave{o}\varsigma, \begin{cases} \mu\iota\varkappa\rho\acute{o}\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\varsigma, \\ \mu\epsilon\iota\acute{o}\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\varsigma, \\ \mu\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu, \quad\quad \mu\epsilon\~{\iota}\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma, \\ \grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu, \quad \grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\chi\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma,^3 \\ \~{\eta}\sigma\sigma\omega\nu, \quad\quad \~{\eta}\varkappa\iota\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.^4 \end{cases}$$

$$\textit{Many,}\ \pi\sigma\lambda\grave{\upsilon}\varsigma, \begin{cases} \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu, \\ \pi\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu,^5 \end{cases} \Big\} \ \pi\lambda\epsilon\~{\iota}\sigma\tau\sigma\varsigma.$$

---

1 From χερὰς, filth.

2 From μῆκος, length.

3 From ἰλαχὺς, small.

4 From ἧσσω, to sit low ; or from ἧκα, lowly.

5 From πλέος, full.

6 Sometimes a double comparison is found; as, from χείρων, *worse*, is formed χειρότερος: thus, in Shakspeare, *worser*. From μείων, *less*, μειότερος, *lesser ;* from ἀρείων, *more valiant*, ἀρειότερος ; from καλλίων, *fairer*, καλλιώτερος ; from λωΐων, *more desirable*, λωΐτερος ; from πρότερος, *former;* προτεραίτερος, &c. From ἰλάχιστος is formed ἰλαχιστότερος, from ἔσχατος, ἐσχατώτατος ; from κύδιστος, κυδίστατος; from πρῶτος, *first*, πρώτιστος. Thus in the Psalms, *Most Highest*, to express the superlative excellence of the Supreme Being.

Comparisons are also made from nouns :

ἄλγος,	ἀλγίων,	ἄλγιστος.	πλιονέκτης,	πλιονεκτίστατος.
βασιλεὺ-ς,	τερος,	τατος.	πλάκτ-ης,	ίστατος.
ἑταῖρος,		ἑταιρότατος.	πότ-ης,	ίστατος.
Θεὸς,	Θειότερος.		ῥίγ-ος,	ίων, ιστος.
κέρδ-ος,	ίων,	ιστος.	ὑβριστὴς,	ὑβριστότερος.
κλέπτ-ης,		ίστατος.	φὼρ,	φωρότατος.

Thus, in Latin, *oculissimus*.

From a pronoun:

αὐτὸς, *ipse*, αὐτότατος, *ipsissimus*.

From adverbs:

ἄνω,	ἀνώ-τερος,		τατος, κάτω,	κατώ-τερος,	τατος.
ἄφαρ,	ἀφαρ-τερος.		πόῤῥω,	ποῤῥώ-τερος,	τατος.
ἔσω,	ἐσώ-τερος,		τατος πρότω,	προστω-τερος,	τατος.
ἔξω,	ἐξώ-τερος,		τατος πρωΐ,	πρωϊαί-τερος,	τατος.
ἐγγὺς, {	ἐγγύ-τερος, ἐγγ-ίων,		τατος. ὀπίσω,	ὀπισώ-τερος,	τατος.
			ἰστος. ὕψι,		ὕψιστος.

From prepositions:

πρὸ, πρό-τερος. τατος. by syncope and contraction πρῶτος.
ὑπὲρ, ὑπέρ-τερος, τατος, by syncope ὕπατος.

The relation existing between certain adjectives of frequent occurrence in all the European dialects, in a similar irregularity of comparison, is remarkable. The following list, confined to one adjective, will prove that there is a strong analogy among them.

> Latin, *bonus, melior, optimus.*
>
> Welsh, *da, gwell, gorau.*
>
> Armoric, *mat, guel.*
>
> Irish, *maith, niessfearr.*
>
> Russian, *xorote, lytchio.*
>
> German, *gut, besser, beste.*
>
> English, *good, better, best.*

The two last seem of the same origin as ἀγαθὸς, shortened into 'γαθ', βέλτερος, βέλτιστος. Similar to this comparative is the Persian *behter*. The French, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish are not mentioned, as they are derived from the Latin.

NUMERALS.

One. Sing.	*Two.* Dual.	*Two.* Plur.
N. εἷς, μία, ἓν,		
G. ἑνός, μιᾶς, ἑνός,	N. A. δύο[2] or δύω,	G. δυῶν,
D. ἑνί, μίᾳ, ἑνί,	G. D. δυοῖν or δυεῖν.[2]	D. δυσί.
A. ἕνα, μίαν, ἕν.[1]		

Three. Plur.		*Four.* Plur.	
N. τρεῖς,	τρία,	N. τίσσαρ-ες,	α,
G. τριῶν,		G. τεσσάρων,	
D. τρισί,		D. τίσσαρσι,	
A. τρεῖς,	τρία.	A τίσσαρ-ας,	α.[4]

1 Thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; and μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν. Aristotle uses οὐθείς; Homer, οὔτις. Οὐδὲ εἷς, μηδὲ ἓν are used emphatically. From εἷς is formed ἕτερ-ος, α, ον; and from οὐδείς and μηδείς, οὐδέτερος and μηδέτερος.

2 Δύο is always used by the Attics; it is an aptot in Homer and Herodotus. Ἄμφω is sometimes used in the same manner.

3 Δυεῖν is generally used as Gen. δυοῖν as Dat. From δύο is formed δεύτερος and δεύτατος.

4 The numbers, according to their notation by the Greek alphabet, are as follow:

εἷς. I, ά, 1.	δώδεκα, ΔΙΙ. ιβ΄, 12.
δύο, II. ϛ΄, 2.	τριακαίδεκα, ΔΙΙΙ, ιγ΄, 13.
τρεῖς, III, γ΄, 3.	τεσσαρακαίδεκα, ΔΙΙΙΙ, ιδ΄, 14.
τίσσαρις, IIII, δ΄, 4.	πέντεκαίδεκα. ΔΠ, ιέ, 15.
πέντε, Π, έ, 5.	ἑκκαίδεκα, ΔΠΙ. ιϛ΄, 16.
ἓξ, ΠΙ, ϛ΄, 6.	ἑπτακαίδεκα, ΔΠΙΙ, ιζ΄, 17.
ἑπτα, ΠΙΙ, ζ΄, 7.	ὀκτωκαίδεκα. ΔΠΙΙΙ, ιή, 18.
ὀκτώ, ΠΙΙΙ. ή, 8.	ἐννεακαίδεκα, ΔΠΙΙΙΙ, ιθ΄, 19.
ἐννέα, ΠΙΙΙΙ, θ΄, 9.	εἴκοσι, ΔΔ, κ΄, 20.
δέκα, Δ, ί, 10.	εἴκοσι εἷς, ΔΔΙ, κά, 21.
ἕνδεκα, ΔΙ, ιά, 11.	τριάκοντα, ΔΔΔ, λ΄, 30.

τεσσαράκοντα, ΔΔΔΔ, μ' 40.	ἑξακόσιοι, ⌐ΗΗ, χ', 600.
πεντήκοντα, ⌐Δ, ν', 50.	ἑπτακόσιοι. ⌐ΗΗ, ψ', 700.
ἑξήκοντα. ⌐Δ Δ ξ', 60.	ὀκτακόσιοι, ⌐ΗΗΗ, ω, 800.
ἑβδομήκοντα, ⌐ΔΔ, ὁ, 70.	ἐννεακόσιοι, ⌐ΗΗΗΗ, ϡ, 900.
ὀγδοήκοντα. ⌐ΔΔΔ, π', 80.	χίλιοι, Χ. ͵α, 1000.
ἐννενήκοντα, ⌐Δ ΔΔΔ, ϟ, 90.	δισχίλιοι, ΧΧ, ͵β. 2000.
ἑκατὸν. Η, ρ', 100.	πεντακισχίλιοι, ⌐Χ, ͵ε, 5000.
διακόσι-οι. αι, α, ΗΗ, σ', 200.	μύριοι, Μ. ͵ι, 10,000.
τριακόσιοι, ΗΗΗ, τ', 300.	δισμύριοι, ΜΜ, ͵κ. 20,000.
τεσσαρακόσιοι, ΗΗΗΗ, ὐ, 400	πεντακισμύριοι, ⌐Μ, ͵ι, 50,000.
πεντακόσιοι, ⌐Η, φ', 500.	δεκακισμύριοι, ⌐Μ⌐Μ, ρ 100000.

To express the 9 units, the 9 tens, and the 9 hundreds, the Greeks used the letters of the alphabet. But as there are only 24, they used ς. called ἐπίσημον, for 6; ϟ, called κόππα, for 90; and ϡ called σὰν πῖ, a π covered with an inverted ς, for 900.

A mark is placed over the letters to express the numbers. Placed under them, it expresses thousands: thus, έ is 5, ͵ε is 5000. The figures of the present year are ͵αωκα', 1821.

In the Capitals,

Ι, 1, is the mark of Unit ; | Η, 100, is the initial of Ἑκατον ;
Π, 5, the initial of Πέντε : | Χ, 1000, ... Χίλιοι ;
Δ, 10, . . . Δέκα ; | Μ, 10,000 . . . Μύριοι.

Each of these may be repeated four times: thus, ΙΙΙΙ, 4 ; ΔΔΔ, 30: ΜΜ, 20,000, &c. Π inclosing a numerical letter multiplies it by 5: thus, ⌐Δ, 50, &c.

From 10 to 20, the large numbers may be placed first or last, δέκα δύο or δώδεκα, 12. From 20, the largest number is placed first, εἴκοσι δύο, 22. From 30, the conjunction is inserted, τριάκοντα καὶ δύο, 32, &c.

Of the *ordinal* numbers, all under 20, except *second*, *seventh* and *eighth*, end in τος. From thence upwards all end in οστος. Thus, 1. πρῶτος and πρότερος. 2. δεύτερος. 3. τρίτος. 4. τέταρτος and τέτρατος. 5. πέμπτος. 6. ἕκτος. 7. ἕβδομος and ἑβδόματος. 8. ὄγδοος and ὀγδόατος. 9. ἔνατος, ἔνατος and εἴνατος. 10. δέκατος. 11. ἑνδέκατος. 12. δωδέκατος, δυωδέκατος and δυωκαιδέκατος, &c.

PRONOUN.

Pronouns are divided into

1. Personal.	**3. Relative.**
ἐγὼ, *I* ;	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who* ;
σὺ, *thou* ;	αὐτ-ὸς, ἡ, ὸ, *he, she, it.*
οὗ *of him* ;	
	4. Demonstrative.
2. Possessive.	ἐκεῖν-ος, η, ο, *that* ;
ἐμ-ὸς, ἡ, ὸν, *my* ;	οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*
σὸς, σὴ, σὸν, *thy* ;	
ὃς or ἑ-ὸς, ἡ, ὸν, *his* ;	**5. Reciprocal.**
	ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself* ;
νώϊτερ-ος, α, ον, *our, of us two;*	σεαυτοῦ, *of thyself* ;
σφωΐτερ ος, α, ον, *your, of you two.*	ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself.*
ἡμέτερ-ος, α, ον, *our* ;	**6. Indefinite.**
ὑμέτερ-ος, α, ον, *your* ;	τίς, τὶ, *any* ;
σφὸς, ἡ, ὸν, ⎱ *their.*	δεῖνα, *some one.*
σφέτερ-ος, α, ον. ⎰	

20th. εἰκοστός. 21. εἷς καὶ εἰκοστὸς, μία καὶ εἰκοστὴ, εἰκοστὸς πρῶτος.

30 in. τριάκοστός. 40. τεσσαρακοστός. 50. πεντηκοστός. 60. ἑξηκοστός. 70. ἑβδομηκοστός. 80. ὀγδοηκοστός. 90 ἐννενηκοστός. 100. ἑκατοστός. 200. διακοσιοστός 1000. χιλιοστός. 10,000. μυριοστός.

The Greeks have used the letters of the alphabet in their natural order, to express a consecutive series, or marks of division. Thus, the 24 books of the Iliad and Odyssey are marked by the 24 letters, as the stanzas of the 119th Psalm are by the Hebrew letters,

ἐγώ, I.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἐγω,		N. ἡμεῖς,
G. ἐμου or μοῦ,	N. A. νῶϊ, νῶ,	G. ἡμῶν,
D. ἐμοὶ or μοὶ,	G. D. νῶϊν, νῷν.	D. ἡμῖν,
A. ἐμὶ or μέ.		A. ἡμᾶς.

σὺ, thou.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σὺ,		N. ὑμεῖς,
G. σοῦ,	N. A. σφῶϊ, σφώ,[1]	G. ὑμῶν,
D. σοὶ,	G. D. σφῶϊν, σφῷν	D. ὑμῖν,
A. σέ.		A. ὑμᾶς.

ὅυ, of him.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ———		N. σφεῖς,
G. οὗ,	N. A. σφωὶ, σφὶ,	G. σφῶν,
D. οἷ,	G. D. σφωΐν, σφίν.	D. σφίσι,
A. ἑ.		A. σφᾶς.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which, what.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ,		N. οἱ, αἱ, ἁ,
G. οὗ, ἧς, οὗ,	N. A. ὥ, ἅ, ὥ,	G. ὧν, ὧν, ὧν,
D. ᾧ, ᾗ, ᾧ,	G. D. οἷν, αἷν, οἷν.	D. οἷς, αἷς, οἷς,
A. ὅν, ἥν, ὅ.		A. οὓς, ἅς, ἅ.

1 From σφὰ is derived the Latin vos, as from νῶ, nos.

5*

Αὐτὸς and ἐκεῖνος are declined like ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο is declined, and prefixes τ, like the article: thus,

οὗτος, *this.*

Sing.

N.	οὗτος,	αὕτη,[1]	τοῦτο,
G.	τούτου,	ταύτης,	τούτου,
D.	τούτῳ,	ταύτῃ,	τούτῳ,
A.	τοῦτον,	ταύτην,	τοῦτο.

Dual.

| N. A. | τούτω, | ταύτα, | τούτω, |
| G. D. | τούτοιν, | ταύταιν, | τούτοιν. |

Plur.

N.	οὗτοι,	αὗται,	ταῦτα,
G.	τούτων,	τούτων,	τούτων,
D.	τούτοις,	ταύταις,	τούτοις,
A.	τούτους,	ταύτας,	ταῦτα.

From the Personal Pronouns and αὐτὸς are compounded[2]

	G.	D.	A.
ἐμαυτ-οῦ, of myself,		ᾧ, ᾗ, ᾧ;	ὸν, ὴν, ό.
σεαυτ-οῦ of thyself, ῆς, οῦ,			
ἑαυτ-οῦ, of himself.			

Of these the last alone has a plural:

---

1 αυ is used in the words, in which there is neither ο nor ω.

2 Homer never uses these reciprocals, but ἐμὲ αὐτὸν τὲ αὐτὸν, and ἑ αὐτὸν or αὐτὸν, &c.

G. *ἑαυτ-ῶν, of themselves,* D. *οἷς, αἷς, οἷς,* A. *οὓς, ἃς, ἅ.*[1]

τὶς, *any.*

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
N.	τὶς, τὶ,[2]			N.	τινὲς, τινὰ,
G.	τινὸς,	N. A.	τινέ,	G.	τινῶν,
D.	τινὶ,	G. A.	τινοῖν.	D.	τισὶ,
A.	τινὰ, τὶ.			A.	τινὰς, τινά.[3]

δεῖνα, *some one.*

N. δεῖνα and δεὶς,
G. δεῖνα, δεῖνατος and δεῖνος,
D. δεῖνα, δεῖνατι and δεῖνι,
A. δεῖνα.

---

1 For σεαυτοῦ we often find, by Crasis, σαυτοῦ; and for ἑαυτοῦ, αὑτοῦ. The latter is used by the Attics in the three Persons.

2 Τίς, τί, *who, what?* is marked with an acute accent, and always on the first syllable.

3 Ὃς and τὶς are often joined, and signify *whoever;* thus, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι &c.

In the neuter ὅ is often separated from τι, with or without a comma, to be distinguished from the conjunction ὅτι

Οὖν, with the signification of the Latin *cunque,* is added to compound Relatives, and takes the accent, as, ὁστισοῦν, *whosoever.*

To the Demonstratives ι long, accented, is added; as, οὑτοσί, *hicce, celui-ci;* even if γε is affixed, as τουτογί.

VERB.

Verbs are of two kinds : 1. in Ω, 2. in MI.

Verbs have three Voices : *Active, Passive* and *Middle.*[1]

---

1 The Middle Voice is so called, because it has a *middle* signification between the Active and the Passive. It implies neither action nor passion alone, but an action reflected on the agent himself. It signifies what we do, I. *to ourselves* ; II. *for ourselves*.

I. Thus, φοβέω *Active* signifies *I frighten* another person ; φοβέομαι *Passive*, *I am frightened* by another ; but φοβέομαι *Middle*, *I frighten myself. I am afraid*, or *I fear*. Θυλάττω, *I guard* another ; φυλάττομαι, *I am guarded* by another ; but in the *Middle*, *I guard myself*, or *I beware*. Λούω, *I wash* ; λούομαι, *I am washed* ; in the *Middle*, *I wash myself*, or *I bathe*. In this sense the *Middle* combines the Active and the Passive, *I frighten* and *am frightened*, &c. We find the same signification in the Hithpahel form of the Hebrew, in the Reflective of the Shanscrit, and in the Reciprocal Verbs of the French. The analogy may be traced in Latin ; in *vertor, pascor, moveor, cingor,* &c. a *middle* sense is easily traced ; and if no difference of inflection existed in Greek, a distinction would be as unnecessary as in Latin.

II. When the *Middle* verb is followed by an accusative, it implies that the action exerted on that object is intended for the benefit or pleasure of the agent. Thus, λύειν τινὰ signifies *to set* a person *at liberty* ; but when Chryses is said λύεσθαι *his daughter*, he is understood as setting her at liberty, as *redeeming* her, to gratify *his own* feelings. In a slave-market μισθώσας was applied to the person who *let out* slaves ; μεμισθωμένος to the slave who *was hired* ; and μισθωσάμενος to him, who *hired* a slave *for himself*. Πόλεμον ποιῆσαι signified to *attack* by

Five Moods : *Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, Infinitive.*

Nine Tenses : *Present, Imperfect, Perfect,*[1] *Pluperfect, First* and *Second Future,*[2] *First* and *Second Aorist,*[3] and in the Passive, *Paulo-post-Future.*[4]

Three Numbers : *Singular, Dual* and *Plural.*

---

war; but πο·ή·τα·σθαι, to make war in *self-defence.* The latter is in more frequent use, perhaps, because all states profess to make war only in defence of their rights or liberties.

To this class may be referred what we procure to be done *to* or *for* us by another. Thus a father is said διδάξασθαι his son, when he has sent him to a master to be educated.

1 The *Perfect* expresses that, which has existed and still exists.

2 The *Second* Future seems to be an old Attic form of the *First,* and has consequently the same sense.

3 The *Aorists* are called *indefinite* in time ; but in general they refer to something *past,* and may therefore be called Historical tenses. They are so similar in signification, that there are few verbs, in which both forms are used. More verbs have the 1st than the 2d.

4 The *Paulo-post-Future* expresses that, which is on the point of being done.

The verb εἰμὶ, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	εἰμὶ,	εἶς or εἶ,[1]	ἐστὶ,
	I am,	*thou art,*	*he is,*
Dual.[2]		ἐστὸν,	ἐστὸν
		you two are,	*they two are,*
Plur.	ἐσμὲν,	ἐστὲ,	εἰσί.
	we are,	*you are,*	*they are.*[3]

Imperfect, ἦν, *I was.*

S.	ἦν,	ἦς,	ἦ or ἦν,
D.		ἦτον,	ἦτην,[5]
P.	ἦμεν,	ἦτε,	ἦσαν.[6]

---

1 The latter is more used.

2 When the First Person Plural ends in μεν, the Dual has no First Person.

3 In the Present, Perfect and Future Indicative, and all the Subjunctive, the Third Person Plural ends in σι or σαι ; and the Second and Third Dual are the same.

4 The latter is more common.

5 The Imperfect, Pluperfect and the two Aorists Indicative, and all the Optative, form the Dual in ον, ην.

6 In the subsequent Moods, the Imperfect is the same as the Present, and the Pluperfect is the same as the Perfect.

Future,[1] ἔσομαι, *I will be.*

S.	ἔσομαι,	ἔσῃ,	ἔσεται,
D.	ἐσόμεθον,	ἔσεσθον,	ἔσεσθον,
P.	ἐσόμεθα,	ἔσεσθε,	ἔσονται.

Pluperfect, ἤμην, *I had been.*

S.	ἤμην,	ἦσο,	ἦτο,
D.	ἤμεθον,	ἦσθον,	ἤσθην,
P.	ἤμεθα,	ἦσθε,	ἦντο.[2]

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperfect, ἴσθι, *be thou.*

S.	ἴσθι or ἔσο,	ἔστω,
D.	ἔστον,	ἔστων,
P.	ἔστε,	ἔστωσα.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperfect, εἴην, *I might be.*

S.	εἴην,	εἴης,	εἴη,
D.		εἴητον,	εἰήτην,
P.	εἴημην,	εἴητε,	εἴησαν or εἶεν.[3]

---

1 This is also called the Future Middle, and the Pluperfect the Imperfect Middle.

2 ἤμην and ἦντο are generally used in the sense of the Imperfect.

3 Εἶεν is also used for the 3d pers. sing. in the sense of ἔστω, *let it be, be it so.*

Future, ἐσοίμην, *I would be.*

S. ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο,
D. ἐσοίμεθον, ἔσοισθον, ἐσοίσθην,
P. ἐσοίμεθα, ἔσοισθε, ἔσοιντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperfect, ὦ, *I may be.*

S. ὦ, ἦς, ἦ,
D. ἦτον, ἦτον,
P. ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperfect.

εἶναι, *to be.*

Future.

ἔσεσθαι, *about to be.*

●

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

N. ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, *being.*
G. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος.

Future.

N. ἐσόμενος, ἐσομένη, ἐσόμενον, *about to be.*
G. ἐσομένου, ἐσομένης, ἐσομένου.

Verbs in Ω.

There are Four Conjugations of Verbs in ω, distinguished by the termination of the First Future.

The First Conjugation in ψω, as τύπτω, τύψω.

The Second in ξω, as λέγω, λέξω.

The Third in σω, as τίω, τίσω.

The Fourth in a liquid before ῶ, as ψάλλω, ψαλῶ.[1]

---

1 For those learners, who may give the preference to the Conjugations by the *characteristic*, or the letter preceding ω, the principles of that system are here added.

For the sake of analogy and simplification, it may be observed, that the Mute consonants are divided, with reference to the organs of speech, into

    Labials, pronounced by the lips, π, β, φ.

    Palatals, by the palate, κ, γ, χ.

    Dentals, by the teeth, τ, δ, θ.

The *characteristic* letters

Of the First Conjugation are the *Labials*, with πτ;

Of the *Second*, the *Palatals*, with κτ and στ; (ττ by the Attics;)

Of the *Third*, the *Dentals*, with ζ or a vowel;

Of the *Fourth*, the *Liquids*, λ, μ, ν, ρ.

First Conjugation.

	Pres.		Fut.		Perf.
π,	τύπτω		τύρψω		τέτυρφα.
β,	λείβω	ψ	λείψω	φ	λέλειφα.
φ,	γράφω		γράψω		γέγραφα.
πτ,	τύπτω		τύψω		τέτυφα.

ACTIVE VOICE.

1. The Principal Parts.

Pres. τύπτω. 1st. Fut. τύψω. Perf. τέτυφα.
2d Aor. ἔτυπον.

Second Conjugation.

Pres.	Fut.	Perf.
π, πλέκω	πλέξω	πέπλεχα.
γ, λέγω	λέξω	λέλεχα.
χ, βρέχω	βρέξω	βέβρεχα.
σσ, ὀρύσσω or		
τῖ, ὀρύττω	ὀρύξω	ὤρυχα.

Third Conjugation.

Pres.	Fut.	Perf.
τ, ἀνύτω	ἀνύσω	ἤνυκα.
δ, ᾄδω	ᾄσω	ᾖκα.
θ, πλήθω	πλήσω	πέπληκα.
ζ, φράζω	φράσω	πέφρακα.
ω, pure, as τίω	τίσω	τέτικα.

Fourth Conjugation.

Pres.		Fut.		Perf.
λ, ψάλλω	λ	ψαλῶ		ἔψαλκα.
μ, νέμω	μ	νεμῶ		νενέμηκα.
ν, φαίνω	ν	φανῶ	κ	πέφαγκα.
ρ, σπείρω	ρ	σπερῶ		ἔσπαρκα.
μν, τέμνω	μ	τεμῶ		τετέμηκα.

The old Grammarians formed *six* Conjugations, dis-
tinguished by the characteristics : thus,

I. The *Labials*, with πτ, as λείβω.
II. The *Palatals*, with κτ, as λέγω.
III. The *Dentals*, as πλήθω.
IV. ζ and σσ, as φράζω.
V. The *Liquids*, as φαίνω.
VI. The *Vowels*, as τιμάω, τίω, δύω.

2. The Moods and Tenses.

	Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present.	τύπτω					
Imperf.	ἔτυπτον	τύπτ-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-ειν	-ων
1st Fut.	τύψ-ω		-οιμι		-ειν	-ων
1st Aor.	ἔτυψα	τύψ-ον	-αιμι	-ω	-αι	-ας
Perfect.	τέτυφα					
Pluperf.	ἐτετύφειν	τέτυφ-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ὼς
2d Aor.	ἔτυπον	τύπ-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-εῖν	-ὼν
2d Fut.	τυπ-ῶ		-οίμι		-εῖν	-ῶν

3. Numbers and Persons.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *I strike.*

S.   τύπτω,   τύπτεις,   τύπτει,

D.   τύπτετον,   τύπτετον,

P.   τύπτομεν,   τύπτετε,   τύπτουσι.[1]

Imperfect, *I was striking.*

S.   ἔτυπτον,   ἔτυπτες,   ἔτυπτε,

D.   ἐτύπτετον,   ἐτυπτέτην,

P.   ἐτύπτομεν,   ἐτύπτετε,   ἔτυπτον.

---

[1] The natural, and probably the original, form of the 3d Person Plural is οντι, from which the Latin is formed. The penultima of this Person is generally long, except in the Imperfect and 2d Aorist Indicative Active; two tenses, which have such an affinity, that some grammarians believe that the 2d Aorist, when it differs in form from the Imperfect, is the Imperfect of an obsolete verb of a kindred form, as, ἔτυπον from τύπω, ἔταγον from τάγω, &c.

First Future, *I shall strike.*

S. τύψω,   τύψεις,   τύψει,
D.   τύψετον,   τύψετον,
P. τύψομεν,   τύψετε,   τύψουσι.

First Aorist, *I struck.*

S. ἔτυψα,   ἔτυψας,   ἔτυψε,
D.   ἐτύψατον,   ἐτυψάτην,
P. ἐτύψαμεν,   ἐτύψατε,   ἔτυψαν.

Perfect, *I have struck.*

S. τέτυφα,   τέτυφας,   τέτυφε,
D.   τετύφατον,   τετύφατον,
P. τετύφαμεν,   τετύφατε,   τετύφασι.

Pluperfect, *I had struck.*

S. ἐτετύφειν,   ἐτετύφεις,   ἐτετύφει,
D.   ἐτετύφειτον,   ἐτετυφείτην,
P. ἐτετύφειμεν,   ἐτετύφειτε,   ἐτετύφεισαν,[1]

Second Aorist, *I struck.*

S. ἔτυπον,   ἔτυπες,   ἔτυπε,
D.   ἐτύπετον,   ἐτυπέτην,
P. ἐτύπομεν,   ἐτύπετε,   ἔτυπον.

---

[1] The common form in the ancient Greek writers is ἐτετύφεσαν.

Second Future, *I shall strike.*

S.	τυπῶ,	τυπεῖς,	τυπεῖ,
D.		τυπεῖτον,	τυπεῖτον,
P.	τυποῦμεν,	τυπεῖτε,	τυποῦσι.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.[1]

Present, *strike.*

S.	τύπτε,	τυπτέτω,[2]
D.	τύπτετον,	τυπτέτων,
P.	τύπτετε,	τυπτέτωσαν.

First Aorist, *strike.*

S.	τύψον,	τυψάτω,
D.	τύψατον,	τυψάτων,
P.	τύψατε,	τυψάτωσαν.

Perfect, *have struck.*

S.	τέτυφε,	τετυφέτω,
D.	τετύφετον,	τετυφέτων,
P.	τετύφετε,	τετυφέτωσαν.

---

1 It may appear strange that the Imperative should refer to a *past*, and not to a *future* time. To solve a part of the difficulty, some have called the First and Second Aorist the First and Second *Futures*. By the Present the Future also is signified. And the Perfect enjoins a thing to be done prior to a specified time; as, I order you *to have done* this before I return.

2 The third persons of the Imperative have an ω in every tense of every voice.

6*

Second Aorist, *strike.*[1]

S.	τύπε,	τυπέτω,
D.	τύπετον,	τυπέτων,
P.	τύπετε,	τυπέτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may be striking.*

S.	τύπτοιμι,	τύπτοις,	τύπτοι,
D.		τύπτοιτον,	τυπτοίτην,
P.	τύπτοιμεν,	τύπτοιτε,	τύπτοιεν.

First Future, *I may hereafter strike.*

S.	τύψοιμι,	τύψοις,	τύψοι,
D.		τύψοιτον,	τυψοίτην,
P.	τύψοιμεν,	τύψοιτε,	τύψοιεν.

First Aorist, *I may have struck.*

S.	τύψαιμι,	τύψαις,	τύψαι,
D.		τύψαιτον,	τυψαίτην,
P.	τύψαιμεν,	τύψαιτε,	τύψαιεν.[2]

---

1 This tense appears to be the root of the verb ; thus,
τύπε of τυπτέω or τύπτω, λάβε of λαμβάνω, θὲς of τίθημι, &c.
The first use of language is to express a want, hence the
Imperative was naturally the first object of speech.

2 The Æolic form of this Tense is frequently used,
particularly by the Attics, in the second and third Per-
sons Singular, and the third Plural.

S.	τύψεια,	τύψειας,	τύψειε,
D.		τυψείατον,	τυψειάτην,
P.	τυψείαμεν,	τυψείατε,	τύψειαν.

Perfect, *I may have been striking.*

S.	τετύφοιμι,	τετύφοις,	τετύφοι,
D.		τετύφοιτον,	τετυφοίτην,
P.	τετύφοιμεν,	τετύφοιτε,	τετύφοιεν.

Second Aorist, *I may have struck.*

S.	τύποιμι,	τύποις,	τύποι,
D.		τύποιτον,	τυποίτην,
P.	τύποιμεν,	τύποιτε,	τύποιεν.

Second Future, *I may hereafter strike.*

S.	τυπαῖμι,	τυπαῖς,	τυποῖ,
D.		τυποῖτον,	τυποίτην,
P.	τυποῖμεν,	τυποῖτε,	τυποῖεν.[1]

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *I should strike.*

S.	τύπτω,	τύπτης,	τύπτη,
D.		τύπτητον,	τύπτητον,
P.	τύπτωμεν,	τύπτητε,	τύπτωσι.

---

1 In the English expression of the Tenses, much
precision is not to be expected. Their use and significa-
tion depend on the conjunctions and particles, to which
they are joined. The Optative, for instance, is seldom
used in the Potential sense without ἄν.

First Aorist, *I should have struck.*

S.	τύψω,	τύψῃς,	τύψῃ,
D.		τύψητον,	τύψητον,
P.	τύψωμεν,	τύψητε,	τύψωσι.

Perfect, *I should have been striking.*

S.	τετύφω,	τετύφῃς,	τετύφῃ,
D.		τετύφητον,	τετύφητον,
P.	τετύφωμεν,	τετύφητε,	τετύφωσι.

Second Aorist, *I should have struck.*

S.	τύπω,	τύπῃς,	τύπῃ,
D.		τύπητον,	τύπητον,
P.	τύπωμεν,	τύπητε,	τύπωσι.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, τύπτειν, *to strike,*
First Future, τύψειν, *to be going to strike.*
First Aorist, τύψαι, *to have struck.*
Perfect, τετυφέναι, *to have been striking.*
Second Aorist, τυπεῖν, *to have struck.*
Second Future, τυπεῖν, *to be going to strike.*

PARTICIPLES.
Present, *striking.*

N.	τύπτων,	τύπτουσα,	τύπτον,
G.	τύπτοντος,	τυπτούσης,	τύπτοντος, &c.

First Future, *going to strike.*

N. τύψων, τύψουσα, τύψον,
G. τύψοντος, τυψούσης, τύψοντος.

First Aorist, *having struck.*

N. τύψας, τύψασα, τύψαν,
G. τύψαντος, τυψάσης, τύψαντος.

Perfect, *who has been striking.*

N. τετυφὼς, τετυφυῖα, τετυφὸς,
G. τετυφότος, τετυφυίας, τετυφότος.

Second Aorist, *having struck.*

N. τυπὼν, τυποῦσα, τυπὸν,
G. τυπόντος, τυπούσης, τυπόντος.

Second Future, *going to strike.*

N. τυπῶν τυποῦσα, τυποῦν,
G. τυποῦντος, τυπούσης, τυποῦντος.

AUGMENT.[1]

Of the Nine Tenses,

Three receive an *Augment* continued through all the Moods : the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Paulo-post-Future.

---

1 The Augment serves to prevent ambiguity ; else the Imperfect τύπτε would be confounded with the Imperative, and the First Aorist τύψας with the Participle.

It is probable that no Augment existed in the origin

'Three receive an *Augment* in the Indicative only: the Imperfect and two Aorists.[1]

Three receive no *Augment:* the Present and the two Futures.

There are two Augments; the *Syllabic,* when the Verb begins with a Consonant; the *Temporal,* when the Verb begins with a Vowel.[2]

The Syllabic angment is ε prefixed to the Imperfect and the Aorists, as ἔτυπτον, ἔτυψα, ἔτυπον.[3] When it is continued, it

---

of the language. In the ancient Ionic dialect none is found. E was first prefixed to all augmented Tenses for the Temporal as well as for the Syllabic Augment: thus, ἄγον, εἴλπιζον, ἔπαζον. Εα was contracted into η, εε into η and sometimes εἰ, and εο into ω. Hence ἄγον became ἦγον, ἐἰλπιζον, ἦλπιζον and ἐόπαζον ὤπαζον: hence ἔιχον became εἶχον. The Attics sometimes preserve ε, forming ἔαγον from ἄγω, *to break,* probably on account of the insertion of the Digamma.

1 Ἔπω continues the Augment of the Aorists, εἶπα and εἶπον. The latter is more usual.

2 The *Syllabic* is so called because it adds a *syllable* to the word; the *Temporal,* because it increases the *time* or quantity of the syllable.

3 It has been conjectured that the Syllabic Augment is formed from the Imperfect ἦν. Perhaps the Ionic form ἔα is a more probable origin. In the Shanscrit language the same Syllabic Augment, e, is prefixed in the formation of the Past Tense. In the Celtic some tenses are also formed by prefixes.

repeats the initial consonant of the Verb, as τέτυφα.[1]

If the Verb begins with a Vowel, the Temporal Augment is continued.

If the initial Consonant is an Aspirate, it must be changed into the corresponding Soft, as θύω, τέθυκα.[2]

The *Temporal* Augment changes

α into η, as ἄγω, ἦγον.

ε into η, as ἐλπίζω, ἤλπιζον.

ῐ into ῑ, as ἱκάνω, ἵκανον.

ο into ω, as ὀπάζω, ὤπαζον,

ῠ into ῡ, as ὑβρίζω, ὕβριζον.

αι into η, as αἴρω, ἦρον.

αυ into ηυ, as αὐξάνω, ηὔξανον.

---

1 The repetition of the initial consonant in the *continued* Augment is called *Reduplication*. It sometimes takes place in Latin ; *do, dedi ; pungo, pupugi ; tango, tetigi*, &c.

When the Verb begins with a double letter, with σ joined to a mute, or with γν, no reduplication takes place, but the Syllabic Augment is continued. So a Verb beginning with ρ, when ρ is doubled in the augment; except in poetry, where ρ is sometimes single. So also βλάπτω, γρηγορέω, διαγλύφω, θλάω, καθαρίζω, κτείνω, προσπατταλιόω, πτερίω, πτίσσω, πτύω, πτύσσω. Κτάομαι makes ἔκτημαι and κέκτημαι.

2 An Aspirate Consonant beginning two successive syllables, as θέθυκα, would produce a harshness, which the Greeks generally avoid.

ευ into ηυ, as εὔχομαι, ηὐχόμην.

οι into ῳ, as οἰκίζω, ᾤκιζον.[2]

ε is in some verbs changed into ει, as ἔχω, εἶχον.[3]

εο is changed into εω, as ἑορτάζω, ἑώρταζον.

Verbs compounded with Prepositions take the Augment between the Preposition and the Verb, as προσβάλλω, προσέβαλ-λον.[4]

---

1 In the old Attic dialect αυ and ευ have no augment.

2 In some Latin Verbs a *Temporal* Augment takes place, as ăgo, ēgi ; ĕmo, ēmi ; fŏdio, fōdi, &c.

3 The following change ε into ει :

ἐάω,	ἑλίσσω,	ἕπομαι,	ἑρύω,
ἕζω,	ἕλκω,	ἐργάζομαι,	ἕστηκα,
ἔθω,	ἑλκέω,	ἑρίω,	ἑστιάω,
ἐθίζω,	ἑλκύω,	ἕρπω,	ἔχω,
ἕλω,	ἕπω,	ἑρπύζω,	ἕω.

4 Some Compound Verbs, which retain the same meaning as those from which they are compounded, are considered as Simples, and take the Augment in the beginning.

Some take an Augment both before and after the Preposition, as ἀνέχομαι, ἠνειχόμην ; ἀνορθόω, ἠνώρθοον ; ἐνοχλέω, ἠνώχλεον ; παροινέω, ἐπαρῴνεον ; &c.

Some take it either before or after, as καθεύδω, ἐκάθευδον or καθηῦδον ; προθυμοῦμαι, ἐπροθυμούμην or προυθυμούμην ; &c.

Many have no Augment ; those beginning with vowels or diphthongs not mentioned in the rule ; many beginning in οι, particularly those compounded with οἴαξ, οἶος, οἶκος, οἶνος and οἴωνος ; also ἄω, ἀίω, ἀηδίζομαι, ἀηθεσσω,

Verbs compounded with εὖ and δὺς, if they are susceptible of the temporal Augment, take it in the same manner, as εὐορκίω, εὐώρκεον.

A Preposition in composition before a Vowel loses the final Vowel, as ἀπίχω from ἀπὸ and ἔχω.

If, after this elision, the Preposition comes before an Aspirate, it changes its Soft into an Aspirate, as ἀφαιρίω from ἀπὸ and αἱρίω.

Ἐκ in composition becomes ἐξ before a Vowel, as ἐκφέρω, ἐξέφερον.

Ἐν and σὺν, which change the ν before a Consonant, resume it before a Vowel, as ἐμμίνω, ἐνέμενον.

Σὺν sometimes drops the ν, as συζητίω.

Ρ is doubled after a Vowel, as, διαρρίω.

ἑρμηνύω, εὑρίσκω. But ἀθίω, ἀνίομαι, οὐρίω take the syllabic augment.

Ει in some instances is changed into η, as εἰκάζον.

These have no Syllabic Augment in the dialogue of Tragedy ; καθίζομαι, κάθημαι, σπεύδω.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

Present.
- Present P.—Present M.
- Imperfect
  - Imperfect P.
  - Imperfect M.
- Perfect
  - Pluperfect.
  - Perf.P.
    - Plup. P.
    - Paul. p. Fut.
    - 1 Aor. P.—1 Fut. P.
  - 1 Aor.——1 Aor. M.
  - 1 Fut. M.
- 2 Aorist
  - 2 Aor. P.—2 Fut. P.
  - 2 Aor. M.
  - 2 Fut.——2 Fut. M.
  - Perf. M.—Plup. M.

The Imperfect

is formed from the Present, by prefixing the Augment, and changing *ω* into *ον*, as τύπτω, ἔτυπτον.

The First Future

is formed from the Present, by changing the last syllable[1] in the
First Conjugation into ψω, as τύπτω, τύψω;

---

1 The *First Future* is really formed by the insertion of σ before ω, as λείβω, λείβσω, or λείψω; λείπω, λείπσω, or λείψω; λέγω, λέγσω, or λέξω; τίω, τίσω. To soften the pronunciation, a consonant is frequently dropt; as, ἄδω, ἄσω; φράζω, φράσω, &c. For the same reason the σ is omitted after a Liquid; but it was formerly retained, and νέμω made νέμσω. We still find κέλσαι from κέλω, τέλσον from τέλω, ὄρσω from ὄρω, particularly in the Doric dialect.

in the Second into ξω, as λέγω, λέξω;
in the Third into σω, as τίω, τίσω;[1]
in the Fourth, by circumflexing the last
syllable and shortening the penultima,
as ψάλλω, ψαλῶ.

Verbs in αω, εω, and οω change α and ε
into η, and ο into ω, as τιμάω, τιμήσω; φι-
λέω, φιλήσω; δηλόω, δηλώσω.[2]

This analogy extends, in some measure, to the Latin.
The Perfect of the Third Conjugation is formed from
the Present, by changing o into si, as scribo, scripsi; di-
co, dicsi or dixi; figo, figsi or fixi; demo, demsi; car-
po, carpsi, &c. To avoid harshness a letter is frequently
left out, as parco, parsi; ludo, lusi; &c. The s too is
frequently omitted; and sometimes in that case it is
resumed in the Supine, as scando, scandi, scansum;
verto, verti, versum; &c.

1 Some Verbs are of the Second and Third Conjuga-
tion, making ξω and σω: ἁρπάζω, βάζω, βρίζω, ἐγγυαλίζω,
παίζω, γελάω, &c. The former is the Doric form.

Some Verbs take γ before ξ; κλάζω, κλάγξω, from
κλάγγω; πλάζω, πλάγξω.

2 The following are excepted:
1. Verbs in αω, preceded by ε or ι; Verbs in λαω and
ραω pure; with διφάω, δράω, κλάω, μάω, νάω, πετάω, σπάω,
φλάω.

2. These in εω: ἀκέω, ἀμφιέω, ἀρκέω, ἵω, ζέω, κίω, ναιέω,
νεικέω, ξέω, ἰλέω, στορέω, τελέω, τρέω; and Verbs, which
form others in νω, νυμι and σκω.

Some make εσω and ητω; αἰδέομαι, αἰνέω, ἀκέομαι, ἀλέω,
ἀλφέω, ἀχθέομαι, βδέω, κηδέω, κοπέω, κορέω, κοτέω, μαχέομαι,
ἐζέω, ποθέω, πονέω, στερέω, φορέω, φρονέω, χωρέω. Δέω makes

Four Verbs change the Soft of the first syllable into an Aspirate breathing :

ἔχω,	ἕξω ;	τρέφω,	θρέψω ;
τρέχω,	θρέξω ;	τύφω,	θύψω.[1]

The First Aorist

is formed from the First Future, by pre-fixing the Augment, and changing ω into α, as τύψω, ἔτυψα.

A doubtful vowel in the penultima of the First Aorist of the Fourth Conjugation is made long, α is changed into η,

---

δήσω, δίδεκα. Καλέω makes καλέσω, κακάληκα, by Syncope κέκληκα.

The following make the First Future in ευσω : θέω, πλέω, πνέω, νέω, ῥέω, χέω. Καίω and κλαίω make αυσω.

3. Verbs Primitive in οω ; ἀράω, βόω, ἐνόω, ὀμόω, ὀτόω ; and Verbs, which form others in νυω and σκω.

1 The Present of these Verbs should begin with an Aspirate : thus, ἔχω, θρέφω, θρέχω, θύφω ; but as the Greeks seldom suffer two aspirated syllables to come together, the first is changed into a soft. The reason ceases to operate in the Future, which ends in ξω, and therefore resumes the Aspirate in the first syllable. This is proved by the Perfect, which in the Active is τετρίφα, and not τέθρεφα, but in the Passive τέθραμμαι. For the same reason θρὶξ makes τριχὸς in the G.—But no change is produced by the pass. termination θην, except in ἐτέθην ἐτύθην, or by θι, θεν ; or if a consonant intervenes, as θίσθε, θαφθείς.

and ε into ει, as κρίνω, ἔκρεινα; ψαλῶ, ἔψηλα; μενῶ, ἔμεινα.[1]

Εἶσα and ἤνεγκα are formed from the Present; ἧκα, ἔθηκα, ἔδωκα from the Perfect.

The following drop the σ of the Future:

ἀκέω,	ἤκεια,	κέω,	ἔκεια,
ἀλεύω,	ἤλευα,	σεύω,	ἔσευα,
καίω,	ἔκηα,	χέω,	ἔχεα.

The Perfect

is formed from the First Future, by prefixing the Continued Augment, and changing, in the

1st Conjugation, ψω into φα, as τύψω, τέτυφα;

in the 2d, ξω into χα, as λέξω, λέλεχα;

in the 3d, σω into κα, as τίσω, τέτικα;

in the 4th, ῶ into κα, as ψαλῶ, ἔψαλκα,[2]

Dissyllables in λω, νω, ρω, change the ε

---

1 If the penult. of the Pres. has αι, that of the 1st Aor. in the common Dialect has α, in the Attic, η; as σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμανα, Attic ἐσήμηνα.

2 Verbs in μω are formed from μεω, as τίμω, νενίμηκα, from νεμέω, νενέμηκα.

of the First Future into α, as στελῶ, ἔσ-
ταλκα.

Dissyllables in εινω, ινω and υνω drop the
ν, as κτενῶ, ἔκτακα.

The Pluperfect

is formed from the Perfect, by prefixing
ε to the Continued Augment, if there is
a Reduplication, and changing α into ειν,
as τέτυφα, ἐτετύφειν.[1]

The Second Aorist

is formed from the Present, by prefixing
the Augment, changing ω into ον, and
shortening the penultima,[2] as τύπτω, ἔτυ-
πον.

The Penultima is shortened:
1. In Vowels, by the change of

---

1 The Pluperf. often drops the initial ε in all voices,
especially in the later Attic writers.

2 In Dissyllables, which take the Temporal Augment,
the penultima necessarily remains long, as ἄγω, ἦγον. So
also where the penultima is long by position, as θάλπω,
ἔθαλπον; μάρπτω, ἔμαρπτον. But in many of these a
transposition takes place to preserve the analogy: thus,
πέρθω makes in poetry ἔπραθον; δέρκω, ἔδρακον, &c. A
resolution and a reduplication produce the same effect:
thus, ἄδω is made ἴαδον; ἄγον, ἤγαγον, &c.

$\left.\begin{matrix} \eta \\ \omega \\ \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{matrix}\right\}$ into ᾰ, as $\left\{\begin{matrix} \lambda\acute{\eta}\theta\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\theta o\nu ;^{1} \\ \tau\rho\acute{\omega}\gamma\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\gamma o\nu ; \\ \phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu o\nu ; \\ \pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\pi\alpha o\nu ; \end{matrix}\right.$

ει into ῐ, as λείπω, ἔλιπον;

ευ into ῠ, as φεύγω, ἔφυγον.

In Dissyllables of the Fourth Conjugation, ε and ει are changed into α, as δέρω, ἔδαρον; σπείρω, ἔσπαρον.[2] In Polysyllables ει is changed into ε, ἀγείρω, ἤγερον.

2. In Consonants, by the omission of τ, and of the last of two liquids, as τύπτω, ἔτυπον; ψάλλω, ἔψαλον.

Some Mutes are changed into others of the same order: thus,

π into β, as $\left\{\begin{matrix} \beta\lambda\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\theta\lambda\alpha\theta o\nu ; \\ \kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega, & \dot{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\lambda\upsilon\theta o\nu ; \\ \kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega, & \ddot{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\upsilon\theta o\nu.^{3} \end{matrix}\right.$

---

1 Πλήσσω, to strike the *body*, makes ἔπληγον; to strike the *mind*, ἔπλαγον.

2 This takes place in some words beginning with a Mute and a Liquid, as πλέκω, ἔπλακον; κλέπτω, ἔκλαπον; so στρέφω, ἔστραφον; but βλέπω and φλέγω are regular. Τέμνω makes ἔταμον and ἔτεμον.

3 Formed from βλάθω, καλύθω, κρύθω.

π into φ, as
$\left\{\begin{array}{ll}\text{ἄπτω,} & \text{ἦφον;*} \\ \text{βάπτω,} & \text{ἔβαφον;*} \\ \text{θάπτω,} & \text{ἔταφον;} \\ \text{ῥάπτω,} & \text{ἔρραφον;} \\ \text{σκάπτω,} & \text{ἔσκαφον;*} \\ \text{ῥίπτω,} & \text{ἔρριφον;} \\ \text{δρύπτω,} & \text{ἔδρυφον.*}\end{array}\right.$

χ into γ, as $\left\{\begin{array}{ll}\text{σμύχω,} & \text{ἔσμυγον;} \\ \text{ψύχω,} & \text{ἔψυγον.}\end{array}\right.$

Dissyllables in $\zeta\omega$ and $\sigma\sigma\omega$ of the Second Conjugation form the Second Aorist in γov; of the Third, in δov; as πράσσω, πράξω, ἔπραγον; φράζω, φράσω, ἔφραδον.

Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ and $\epsilon\omega$ change $\alpha\omega$ and $\epsilon\omega$ into ov, as μυκάω, ἔμυκον; εὑρέω, εὗρον.

The following have no Second Aorist: Polysyllables in $\zeta\omega$ and $\sigma\sigma\omega$; Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ and $\epsilon\omega$ after a Vowel: Verbs in $ο\omega$; Polysyllables in $\alpha\iota\nu\omega$, $\nu\iota\omega$, $\alpha\nu\omega$, $\epsilon\nu\omega$, $ο\nu\omega$,[1] $\nu\omega$, $\nu\iota\omega$, and many others.

The Second Future

is formed from the Second Aorist, by

---

* These are seldom found.

1 Ἤκοον, from ἀκούω is poetical.

dropping the Augment, and changing ον into ω circumflexed, as ἔτυπον, τυπῶ.[1]

PASSIVE VOICE.

The Moods and Tenses.

	Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present.	τύπτομαι ⎫					
Imperf.	ἐτυπτόμην ⎬	τύπτ-ου	-οίμην	-ωμαι	-εσθαι	-όμενος
Perfect.	τέτυμμαι ⎫		-μμένος	-μμένος		-μμένος
Pluperf.	ἐτετύμμην ⎬	τέτυ-ψο	εἴην	ᾦ	-φθαι	
P. p.Fut.	τετύψ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος
1st Aor.	ἐτύφθην	τύφθ-ητι	-είην	-ῶ	-ῆναι	-εὶς
1st Fut.	τυφθήσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος
2d Aor.	ἐτύπην	τύπ-ηθι	-είην	-ῶ	-ῆναι	-εὶς
2d Fut.	τυπήσ-ομαι		-οίμην		-εσθαι	-όμενος

Numbers and Persons.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *I am struck.*

S. τύπτομαι, τύπτῃ,[2] τύπτεται,

D. τυπτόμεθον, τύπτεσθον, τύπτεσθον,

P. τυπτόμεθα, τύπτεσθε. τύπτονται,

---

1 It is originally the same as the 1st Fut. Τύπτω made τυπίσω or τύπσω, i. e. τύψω. The former in the Ionic dialect becomes τυπίω, and in the Attic τυπῶ. Thus from λίγω, λεγίσω for λίγοσω, i. e. λίξω, became λεγίω and λεγῶ. The Fourth Conj. has only one form: from ψαλίσω, ψαλίω was made ψαλῶ. Hence in reality a 2d Fut. does not exist.

2 The formation of this person was originally in εσαι,

Imperfect, *I was in the situation, or custom of being struck.*

S.	ἐτυπτόμην,	ἐτύπτου,	ἐτύπτετο,
D.	ἐτυπτόμεθον,	ἐτύπτεσθον,	ἐτυπτέσθην,
P.	ἐτυπτόμεθα,	ἐτύπτεσθε,	ἐτύπτοντο.

Perfect, *I have been struck.*

S.	τέτυμμαι,	τέτυψαι,	τέτυπται,
D.	τετύμμεθον,	τέτυφθον,	τέτυφθον,
P.	τετύμμεθα,	τέτυφθε,	τετυμμένοι εἰσί.[1]

---

thus, τύπτομαι, ται, ται. The Ionians, who delight in a concourse of vowels, dropped the σ. and made it τύπτεαι. The Attics, who love contractions, shortened it into τύπτει, which the common language of Greece changed into τύπτῃ. The Attic contraction had the advantage of distinguishing the Indicative from the Subjunctive Mood ; it was universally adopted in βούλει οἴει. ὄψει.

The same observation applies to other tenses ; thus, in the Imperfect, ἐτύπτεσο became ἐτύπτεο, and was afterwards contracted into ἐτύπτου So τύπτοισο became τύπτοιο ; ἐτύψασο. ἐτύψαο and ἐτύψω.

Some Verbs retain the original form, thus φάγομαι makes φάγεσαι. Thus also is formed the Passive of Verbs in μι, ἵσταμαι, ἵστα-σαι ; τίθε-μαι, τίθε-σαι, &c.

1 The third person plural is formed from the third person singular by inserting ν before ται. as κέκριται, κέκρινται, probably from the old form κεκρίνανται But when a consonant comes before ται, the insertion of ν would produce an inharmonious sound. Hence a periphrasis is formed by the addition of the verb εἰμί to the Perfect Participle : thus, τετυμμένοι εἰσί for τέτυπνται.

The Ionic dialect forms the 3d pers. plur. in the Ind. and Opt. by changing ν into α, the soft into the aspirate

Pluperfect, *I had been struck.*

S. ἐτετύμμην, ἐτέτυψο, ἐτέτυπτο,
D. ἐτετύμμεθον, ἐτέτυφθον, ἐτετύφθην,
P. ἐτετύμμεθα, ἐτέτυφθε, τετυμμένοι ἦσαν.

Paulo-post-Future, *I am on the point of being struck.*

S. τετύψομαι, τετύψη, τετύψεται,
D. τετυψόμεθον, τετύψεσθον, τετύψεσθον,
P. τετυψόμεθα, τετύψεσθε, τετύψονται.

First Aorist, *I was struck.*

S. ἐτύφθην, ἐτύφθης, ἐτύφθη,
D.   ἐτύφθητον, ἐτυφθήτην,
P. ἐτύφθημεν, ἐτύφθητε, ἐτύφθησαν.

First Future, *I shall be struck.*

S. τυφθήσομαι, τυφθήση, τυφθήσεται,
D. τυφθησόμεθον, τυφθήσεσθον, τυφθήσεσθον.
P. τυφθησόμεθα, τυφθήσεσθε, τυφθήσονται.

Second Aorist, *I was struck.*

S. ἐτύπην, ἐτύπης, ἐτύπη,
D.   ἐτύπητον, ἐτυπήτην,
P. ἐτύπημεν, ἐτύπητε, ἐτύπησαν.

---

mute, and η into ι; as, τετύφαται, λελέχαται, εἰρίαται, ἐστάλατο, ὡρμίατο, ἀγοίατο, &c. So by the change of σ into δ, πεφράδαται.

Second Future, *I shall be struck.*

S.	τυπήσομαι,	τυπήσῃ,	τυπήσεται,
D.	τυπησόμεθον,	τυπήσεσθον,	τυπήσεσθον,
P.	τυπησόμεθα,	τυπήσεσθε,	τυπήσονται.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present, *be struck.*

S.	τύπτου,	τυπτέσθω,
D.	τύπτεσθον,	τυπτέσθων,
P.	τύπτεσθε,	τυπτέσθωσαν.

Perfect, *have been struck.*

S.	τέτυψο,	τετύφθω,
D.	τέτυφθον,	τετύφθων,
P.	τέτυφθε,	τετύφθωσαν.

First Aorist, *be struck.*

S.	τύφθητι,[1]	τυφθήτω,
D.	τύφθητον,	τυφθήτων,
P.	τύφθητε,	τυφθήτωσαν.

Second Aorist, *be struck.*

S.	τύπηθι,	τυπήτω,
D.	τύπητον,	τυπήτων,
P.	τύπητε,	τυπήτωσαν.

1 For τύφθηθι, two successive syllables of which would begin with an aspirate.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present, *I may be struck.*

S.	τυπτοίμην,	τύπτοιο,	τύπτοιτο,
D.	τυπτοίμεθον,	τύπτοισθον,	τυπτοίσθην,
P.	τυπτοίμεθα,	τύπτοισθε,	τύπτοιντο.

Perfect, *I may have been struck.*

S.	τετυμμένος, εἴην,	εἴης,	εἴη,	
D.	τετυμμένω,		εἴητον,	εἰήτην,
P.	τετυμμένοι, εἴημεν,	εἴητε,	εἴησαν.[1]	

Paulo-post-future, *I may be on the point of being struck.*

S.	τετυψοίμην,	τετύψοιο,	τετύψοιτο,
D.	τετυψοίμεθον,	τετύψοισθον,	τετυψοίσθην,
P.	τετυψοίμεθα,	τετύψοισθε,	τετύψοιντο.

First Aorist, *I may have been struck.*

S.	τυφθείην,	τυφθείης,	τυφθείη,
D.		τυφθείητον,	τυφθειήτην,
P.	τυφθείημεν,	τυφθείητε,	τυφθείησαν.[1]

First Future, *I may be struck hereafter.*

S.	τυφθησοίμην,	τυφθήσοιο,	τυφθήσοιτο,
D.	τυφθησοίμεθον,	τυφθήσοισθον,	τυφθησοίσθην,
P.	τυφθησοίμεθα,	τυφθήσοισθε,	τυφθήσοιντο.

---

1 The more common form is the Attic contraction, εἴτον, εἴτην; εἴμεν, εἴτε, εἴεν.

Second Aorist, *I may have been struck.*

S. τυπείην, τυπείης, τυπείη,
D. τυπείητον, τυπειήτην,
P. τυπείημεν, τυπείητε, τυπείησαν.

Second Future, *I may be struck hereafter.*

S. τυπησοίμην, τυπήσοιο, τυπήσοιτο,
D. τυπησοίμεθον, τυπήσοισθον, τυπησοίσθην,
P. τυπησοίμεθα, τυπήσοισθε, τυπήσοιντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Present, *I should be struck.*

S. τύπτωμαι, τύπτη, τύπτηται,
D. τυπτώμεθον, τύπτησθον, τύπτησθον,
P. τυπτώμεθα, τύπτησθε, τύπτωνται.

Perfect, *I might have been struck.*

S. τετυμμένος ὦ, ᾖς, ᾖ,
D. τετυμμένω, ᾖτον, ᾖτον,
P. τετυμμένοι ὦμεν, ᾖτε, ὦσι.

First Aorist, *I should have been struck.*

S. τυφθῶ, τυφθῇς, τυφθῇ,
D. τυφθῆτον, τυφθῆτον,
P. τυφθῶμεν, τυφθῆτε, τυφθῶσι.[1]

---

1 The First Future is sometimes found thus,
Sing. τυφθήσωμαι, τυφθήσῃ, τυφθήσηται,
Dual. τυφθησώμεθον, τυφθήσησθον, τυφθήσησθον,
Plur. τυφθησώμεθα, τυφθήσησθε, τυφθήσωνται.

Second Aorist, *I should have been struck.*

S.	τυπῶ,	τυπῇς,	τυπῇ,
D.		τυπῆτον,	τυπῆτον,
P.	τυπῶμεν,	τυπῆτε,	τυπῶσι.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, τυπτεσθαι, *to be struck.*

Perfect, τέτυφθαι, *to have been struck.*

P. p. Fut. τετύψεσθαι, *to be on the point o being struck.*

First Aorist, τυφθῆναι, *to have been struck.*

First Future, τυφθήσεσθαι, *to be going to be struck.*

Second Aorist, τυπῆναι, *to have been struck.*

Second Future, τυπήσεσθαι, *to be going to be struck.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present, *being struck.*

N.	τυπτόμενος,	τυπτομένη,	τυπτόμενον,
G.	τυπτομένου,	τυπτομένης,	τυπτομένου, &c.

Perfect, *having been struck.*

N.	τετυμμένος,	τετυμμένη,	τετυμμένον,
G.	τετυμμένου,	τετυμμένης,	τετυμμένου.

Paulo-post-Future, *being on the point of being struck.*

N.	τετυψόμενος,	τετυψομένη,	τετυψόμενον,
G.	τετυψομένου,	τετυψομένης,	τετυψομένου.

First Aorist, *having been struck.*

N. τυφθεὶς   τυφθεῖσα,   τυφθὲν,

G. τυφθέντος,   τυφθείσης,   τυφθέντος.

First Future, *going to be struck.*

N. τυφθησόμενος,   τυφθησομένη,   τυφθησόμενον,

G. τυφθησομένου,   τυφθησομένης,   τυφθησομένου.

Second Aorist, *having been struck.*

N. τυπεὶς,   τυπεῖσα,   τυπὲν,

G. τυπέντος,   τυπείσης,   τυπέντος.

Second Future, *going to be struck.*

N. τυπησόμενος,   τυπησομένη,   τυπησόμενον,

G. τυπησομένου,   τυπησομένης,   τυπησομένου.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The Present

is formed from the Present Active, by changing ω into ομαι, as τύπτ-ω, τύπτ-ομαι.

The Imperfect

is formed from the Imperfect Active, by changing ν into μην, as ἔτυπτο-ν, ἐτυπτό-μην.

The Perfect

is formed from the Perfect Active, by changing, in the

1st Conj. φα into μμαι, as τίτυ-φα, τίτυ-μμαι;[1]

in the 2d, χα into γμαι, as λίλι-χα, λίλι-γμαι;

in the 3d, κα into σμαι, as τίφρα-κα, τίφρα-σμαι;

in the 4th, κα into μαι, as ἴψαλ-κα, ἴψαλ-μαι.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation in ω pure, if the penultima of the Perfect is long, change κα into μαι, as τιφίλη-κα, τι-φίλη-μαι.[2]

Some Verbs shorten the long syllable of the Perfect Active, as δίδωκα, δίδομαι.[3]

Dissyllables, whose first syllable has τρε, change ε into α, as τρίπω, τίτρεφα, τίτρ-

---

1 Perfects in φα impure change it into μαι, as τίτερ-φα, τίτερ-μαι.

2 Except the following, which retain σ, ἀκούω, θραύω, κελεύω, κλείω, κρούω, παίω, πταίω, σείω.

Some, whose penultima is short, change κα into μαι, ἀρόω, ἐλάω, δέω, θύω, λύω, πτάω.

The Perfect of most Verbs in αιω, αιτω, αυω, ειω, ευω οω, ουω, υω, originally ended in μαι, which was afterwards changed into σμαι, Hence we find κέλευμαι and κέλευσμαι, γνωτός and γνωστός, &c.

3 On the same principle ευ is changed into υ; thus, κίχευκα, κίχυσμαι and κίχυμαι, πίφευχα, πίφυγμαι; σί-σευκα, σίσυμαι; τίτευχα, τίτυγμαι.

ϱάμμαι; but they resume it in the First Aorist, ἐτρέφθην.[1]

The Pluperfect
is formed from the Perfect, by changing

I.	S. τέτυμμαι,	τέτυψαι,	τέτυπται,
	(for τέτυφμαι,	τέτυφσαι,	τέτυφται)
	D. τετύμμεθον,	τετυφθον,	τέτυφθον,
	P. τετύμμεθα,	τέτυφθε,	τετυμμένοι εἰσί.
II.	S. λέλεγμαι,	λέλεξαι,	λέλεκται,
	(for λέλεχμαι,	λέλεχσαι,	λέλεχται)
	D. λελέγμεθον,	λέλεχθον,	λέλεχθον,
	P. λελέγμεθα,	λέλεχθε,	λελεγμένοι εἰσί.
III.	S. πέπεισμαι,	πέπεισαι,	πέπεισται,
		(for πέπεισσαι)	
	D. πεπείσμεθον,	πέπεισθον,	πέπεισθον,
	P. πεπείσμεθα,	πέπεισθε,	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί.
IV.	S. πέφαμμαι,	πέφανσαι,	πέφανται,
	(for πέφανμαι)		
	D. πεφάμμεθον,	πέφανθον,	πέφανθον,
	P. πεφάμμεθα,	πέφανθε,	πεφαμμένοι εἰσί.

The 2d Person Imperative is formed by changing αι of the 2d Person Indic. into ο, as τέτυψ-αι, τέτυψ-ο; the 3d Person is formed by changing ε of the 2d Pers. Pl. Indic. into ω, as τέτυφθ-ε, τετύφθ-ω.

When the Perfect Indicative ends in μαι pure, the periphrasis of the Participle with εἰμί does not take place in the Optative and Subjunctive; but μαι in the Optative is changed into μην, αμαι into αίμην; and in the Subjunctive μαι with the preceding vowel into ωμαι, as Indic. τετίμημαι, Opt. τετιμήμην, Subj. τετιμῶμαι.

μαι into μην, and prefixing ε to the Continued Augment, if there is a Reduplication, as τέτυμμαι, ἐτετύμμην.

The Paulo-post-Future

is formed from the Second Person Singular of the Perfect, by changing αι into ομαι, as τέτυψ-αι, τετύψ-ομαι.[1]

The First Aorist

is formed from the Third Person Singular of the Perfect, by dropping the Reduplication, changing ται into θην, and the preceding Soft into an Aspirate Mute, as τέτυπται, ἐτυφθην.

Three Verbs assume σ, ἔρρωται, ἐρρώσθην; μέμνηται. ἐμνήσθην; τέπληται, ἐπλήσθην. But σέσωσται, drops it, making ἐσώθην.

In some Verbs the penultima is shortened; thus, ἀφήρηται makes ἀφηρέθην; εὔρηται, εὑρέθην; ἐπήνηται, ἐπηνέθην; τέθειται, ἐτέθην.[2]

---

1 By some this tense is formed from the First Future Middle, by prefixing the Continued Augment, as τύψομαι, τετύψομαι. Indeed the Middle is generally used in a Passive sense.

No Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation, or with the Temporal Augment, have this tense.

2 In the Third Person Plural of the Aorists, a syncope

The First Future

is formed from the First Aorist, by dropping the Augment, and changing *ν* into *σομαι*, as ἐτύφθην, τυφθήσομαι.

The Second Aorist

is formed from the Second Aorist Active, by changing *ον* into *ην*, as ἔτυπον, ἐτύπην.[1]

The Second Future

is formed from the Second Aorist, by dropping the Augment, and changing *ν* into *σομαι*, as ἐτυπην, τυπήσομαι.

MIDDLE VOICE.
The Moods and Tenses.

	Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Present.	τύπτ-ομαι	-ου	-οίμην	-ωμαι	-σθαι	-όμενος
Imperf.	ἐτυπτόμην					
Perfect.	τέτυπ-α	-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ώς
Pluperf.	ἐτετύπειν					
1st Aor.	ἐτυψάμην	τύψ-αι	-αίμην	-ωμαι	-ασθαι	-άμενος
1st Fut.	τύψ-ομαι		-οίμην		σσθαι	-όμενος
2d Aor.	ἐτυπόμην	τυπ-οῦ	-οίμην	-ωμαι	-σθαι	-όμενος
2d Fut.	τυπ-οῦμαι		-οίμην		-εῖσθαι	-ούμενος

---

often takes place; thus, ἤγερθεν for ἠγέρθησαν, ἐκόσμηθεν for ἐκοσμήθησαν.

1 No Second Aorist Passive occurs in δην, θην, την; or from verbs in ω pure, except ἐκάην, ἐδάην, ἐρρύην, ἐφύην.

Numbers and Persons.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

First Aorist, *I struck myself.*

S. ἐτυψάμην,   ἐτύψω,   ἐτύψατο,
D. ἐτυψάμεθον,   ἐτύψασθον,   ἐτυψάσθην,
P. ἐτυψάμεθα,   ἐτύψασθε,   ἐτύψαντο.

Second Future, *I shall strike myself.*

S. τυπούμαι,   τυπῇ,   τυπεῖται,
D. τυπούμεθον,   τυπεῖσθον,   τυπεῖσθον,
P. τυπούμεθα,   τυπεῖσθε,   τυποῦνται.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

First Aorist, *strike thyself.*

S.   τύψαι,   τυψάσθω,
D.   τύψασθον,   τυψάσθων,
P.   τύψασθε,   τυψάσθωσαν.

The Tragic Poets preferred the forms of the 1st Aorist; the writers of the new Comedy were more attached to the smoother forms of the 2d Aorist.

1 The Perfect and Pluperfect have an Active, the other tenses a Passive, termination.

The only tenses differing from the Active and Passive forms of verbs in ω are the 1st Aorist Indicative, Imperative and Optative, and the 2d Future Indicative.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

First Aorist, *I may have struck myself.*

S.   τυψαίμην,   τύψαιο,   τύψαιτο,

D.   τυψαίμεθον,   τύψαισθον, .τυψαίσθην,

P.   τυψαίμεθα,   τύψαισθε,   τύψαιντο.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The Present and Imperfect
are the same as those of the Passive.

The Perfect
is formed from the 2d Aor. Active, by prefixing the Reduplication, and changing ον into α, as ἔτυπον, τέτυπα.[1]

In Dissyllables, if the Second Aorist has α in the penultima, from a Present in ε or ει, the Perfect Middle changes it into ο, as πλέκω, ἔπλακον, πέπλοκα; στείρω, ἔσπαρον, ἔσπορα. But from the Present in η or αι, into η, as λήθω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα; φαίνω, ἔφανον, πέφηνα.[2]

If the Second Aorist has ε in the pen-

---

1 Hence those Verbs, which want the 2d Aor. Active, have no Perfect Middle.

2 Θάλλω, ἔθαλον makes τέθηλα; and κλάζω, ἔκλαγον makes κέκλαγα.

ultima, the Perfect Middle changes it into
ο, as ἔλεγεν, λέλογα.

If the Second Aorist has ι in the pen-
ultima, from a Present in ει, the Perfect
Middle changes it into οι, as εἴδω, ἴδον, οἶδα.

The Pluperfect

is formed from the Perfect, by prefixing
ε, and changing α into ειν, as τέτυπα, ἐτε-
τύπειν.[2]

The First Aorist

is formed from the First Aorist Active,
by adding μην, as ἔτυψα, ἐτυψά-μην.

The First Future

is formed from the First Future Active,

---

1 Some retain also the diphthong of the Present; thus,
κεύθω makes κεκεύθα and κέκυθα; φεύγω, πέφευγα and
πέφυγα.

Εἴκω makes ἔοικα; ἔλπω, ἔολπα; ἔργω, ἔοργα.

Δείδω makes δέδοικα, to avoid the frequent repetition of
δ in the regular δέδοιδα; so πέπομφα for πέπομπα; λαγ-
χάνω makes λέλογχα.

The Perf Act. and Mid. of the same Verb are seldom
both in use. Indeed the Mid. may be considered as
another form of the Act. as it has generally the same
sense, and as it sometimes assumes the termination of
both, as κλέπτω, κέκλοφα and κέκλοπα.

2 When the Perfect Middle has the signification of
the Present, the Pluperfect has that of the Imperfect.

by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, as *τύψω*, *τύψ-ομαι*.[1]

The Second Aorist

is formed from the Second Aorist Active, by changing *ν* into *μην*, as *ἔτυπο-ν*, *ἐτυπό-μην*.

The Second Future

is formed from the Second Future Active, by changing *ῶ* into *οῦμαι*, as *τυπ-ῶ*, *τυπ-οῦμαι*.[3]

---

1 In the 4th Conjugation it is circumflexed, as in the Active: thus, *ψαλῶ*, *ψαλ-οῦμαι* : i, e. *ψαλίσομαι*, Ion. *ψαλίομαι*, Att. *ψαλοῦμαι*. See p. 57.

Many Middle Futures have an Active signification, and are not used in the Active form, as *βήσομαι*, *θαυμάσο-μαι*, *λήψομαι*.

2 The following are formed in *ομαι* : *ἔδομαι*. *φάγομαι*, *πίομαι*; likewise *βίομαι* and *νέομαι*.

3 To the class of Middle Verbs may be referred those, called by some grammarians, DEPONENTS. They have the Middle form, except in the Perfect, Pluperfect and Paulo-post-Future, of which the form is Passive. Their Perfect has sometimes both an Active and a Passive sense, as *εἴργασμαι* from *ἐργάζομαι*. Some of these Verbs have, besides a Middle, a Passive 1st Aorist, and 1st Future, the signification of which is Passive. In the other tenses, a Middle sense may generally be traced.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

Verbs in *αω*, *εω* and *οω* are contracted in the Present and Imperfect Tenses.

Verbs in *αω* contract *αω*, *αο* and *αου* into *ω*, as *τιμάω*, *τιμῶ*, *to honour*; *τιμάο-μεν*, *τιμῶμεν*; *τιμάουσι*, *τιμῶσι*:—else into *α*, as *τίμαε*, *τίμα*:—*ι* is subscribed, as *τι-μάοιμι*, *τιμῷμι*; *τιμάεις*, *τιμᾷς*; &c.

Verbs in *εω* contract *εε* into *ει* and *εο* into *ου*, as *φίλεε*, *φίλει*; *φιλέομεν*, *φιλοῦμεν*:—else they drop *ε*, as *φιλέω*, *φιλῶ*, *to love*; *φιλέεις*, *φιλεῖς*.[1]

Perhaps it would be more analogical to consider them as Defective Verbs, whose Active is obsolete, and which want some of the Passive and Middle Tenses. The following is a synopsis of their form:

	Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present,	*δέχομαι* }	*δέχ-ου-*	-*οίμην*	-*ωμαι*	-*εσθαι*	-*όμενος*
Imperf.	*ἐδεχόμην* }					
Perfect,	*δέδεγμαι* }	*δέδε-ξο*	-*γμένος* *είην*	-*γμένος* *ᾦ*	-*χθαι*	-*γμένος*
Pluperf.	*ἐδεδέγμην* }					
P. p. Fut.	*δεδίξ-ομαι*		-*οίμην*		-*εσθαι*	-*όμενος*
1st Aor.M.	*ἐδεξάμην*	*δέξ-αι*	-*αίμην*	-*ωμαι*	-*ασθαι*	-*άμενος*
1st Fut.M.	*δέξ-ομαι*		-*οίμην*		-*εσθαι*	-*όμενος*
1st Aor. P.	*ἐδείχθην*	*δείχθ-ητι*	-*είην*	-*ῶ*	-*ῆναι*	-*εὶς*
1st Fut. P.	*δειχθήσ-ομαι*		-*οίμην*		-*εσθαι*	-*όμενος*

A few of these Verbs have a 2d Aorist Middle, as *πυνθάνομαι*, *ἐπυθόμην*.

1 Dissyllables in *εω* are contracted in the Imperative and Infinitive only. Thus we say *πλέω*, *πλέομεν*, and not *πλῶ*, *πλοῦμεν*.

Verbs in οω contract ο before a long vowel into ῶ, as χρυσόω, χρυσῶ, to gild;—before a short vowel or ου into οῦ, as χρυσόετε, χρυσοῦτε; χρυσόουσι, χρυσοῦσι:—otherwise into οῖ, as χρυσόῃς, χρυσοῖς. In the Inf. οειν is contracted into οῦν.

EXAMPLES.

Active Voice.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
1 τιμά-άω, ῶ	άεις, ᾷς	άει, ᾷ		άετον, ᾶτον	άετον, ᾶτον	άομεν, ῶ	άετε, ᾶτε	άουσι, ῶσι
2 φιλ-έω, ῶ	έεις, εῖς	έει, εῖ		έετον, εῖτον		έομεν, οῦμεν	έετε, εῖτε	έουσι, οῦσι
3 χρυσό-όω, ῶ	όεις, οῖς	όει, οῖ		όετον, οῦτον		όομεν, οῦ	όετε, οῦτε	όουσι, οῦν

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
1 ἐτίμα-αον, ων	αες, ας	αε, α		άετον, ᾶ		άομεν, ῶ	άετε, ᾶ	αον, ων
2 ἐφίλ-εον, ουν	εες, εις	εε, ει	την	έετον, εῖ, την	εον, οῦ, μεν	έετον, εῖ, τον	έετε, εῖ, τε	εον, οῦν
3 ἐχρύσ-οον, ουν	οες, ους	οε, ου		όετον, οῦ		όομεν, οῦ	όετε, οῦ	οον, οῦν

IMPERATIVE.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
1 τίμα-αε, α	αέ, ά			αέ, ά		αέ, ά		
2 φίλ-εε, ει	εέτω, εἰ, τω		τον	εέ, εἰ, τον		εέ, εἰ, τον	εέ, εἰ, τε	τωσαν
3 χρύσ-οε, ου	οέ, οῦ			οέ, οῦ		οέ, οῖ	οέ, εἰ	οῦ

OPTATIVE.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1	τιμα-οίμι, ῷ	άοις, ῷς	άοις, ῷ		άοις, ῷ	άοι, ῶ
2	Φιλε-οίημι, οῖς, μι*	έοις, οῖς	έοι, οῖ τον	την	έοι, οῖς τε	έοι, οῖ εν
3	Χρυσο-οίμι, οῖ	όοις, οῖς	όοι, οῖ		όοι, οῖς	όοι, οῖ,

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1	τιμα-έω, ῶ	άῃς, ᾷς	άῃ, ᾷ	τον	άω, ῶ	άων, ῶ
2	Φιλε-έω, ῶ	έῃς, ῇς	έῃ, ῇ, ᾖ τον		έῃ, ῇ μεν	έῃ, ῇ, ῶ σι
3	Χρυσο-έω, ῶ	όῃς, οῖς	όῃ, οῖ		όῃ, οῖ	όῃ, οῖ

INFINITIVE.

1 τιμά-έειν, τιμ-ᾶν.   2 Φιλ-έειν, φιλ-εῖν.   3 Χρυσ-όειν, Χρυσ-οῦν.

PARTICIPLES.

	Nominative.			Genitive.		
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.
1	τιμα-έων, ῶν	τιμ-άουσα, ῶσα	τιμ-άον, ῶν	τιμ-άοντος, ῶντος	αοúσης, ώσης	αούντος, ῶντος
2	Φιλ-έων, ῶν	Φιλ-έουσα, οῦσα	Φιλ-έον, οῦν	Φιλ-έοντος, οῦντος	εούσης, ούσης	εοῦντος, οῦντος
3	Χρυσ-όων, ῶν	Χρυσ-όουσα, οῦσα	Χρυσ-όον, οῦν	Χρυσ-όοντος, οῦντος	οούσης, ούσης	οοῦντος, οῦντος

*See Attic Dialect.

Passive and Middle Voices.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1 τιμ-άο, ῶ	αϊη, ᾶ	άε, ῶ	αό, ῶ	αε, ᾶ	αό, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	άον, ῶν
2 φιλ-έο, οῦ, μαι	εη, ῇ	εῖ, εῖ, ται	εό, ούμεθα	εῖ, εῖ, σθον	εῖ, εῖ, σθον	εῖ, εῖ, σθε	εον, οῦν, ται
3 χρυσ-όο, οῦ	οη, οῖ	οό, οῦ	οό, ούμεθα	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οον, οῦν

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1 ἐτιμ-αό, ῶ	αό, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	αό, ό,	άε, ᾶ	εῖ, εῖ, σθον	άε, ᾶ	άον, ῶν
2 ἐφιλ-εό, οῦ, μην	εό, οῦ	εῖ, εῖ, το	εό, ούμεθα	εῖ, εῖ, σθον,	εῖ, εῖ, σθε	εῖ, εῖ, σθε	εον, οῦ, σθε, ται
3 ἐχρυσ-οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οον, οῦν

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1 τιμ-αέο, ῶ	αό, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	αό, ῶ	άε, ᾶ		
2 φιλ-έο, οῦ	εό, οῦ, σθω	εῖ, εῖ, σθον	εῖ, εῖ, σθον	εῖ, εῖ, σθε	εό, εῖ, σθωσαν
3 χρυσ-όο, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οό, οῦ	οον, οῦ

OPTATIVE.

Present.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1 τιμ-αοι, ῷ	αοι, ῷ	αοι, ῷ	αοι, ῷ	αοι, ῷ	αοι, ῷ	αοιην
2 φιλ-εοι, οῖ, μην	εοι, οῖ, ο	εοι, οῖ, σθον	εοι, οῖ, μεθα	εοι, οῖ, σθε	εοι, οῖν, το
3 χρυσ-οοι, οῖ	οοι, οῖ	οοι, οῖ	οοι, οῖ	οοι, οῖ	οοι, οῖν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1 τιμ-άω, ῶ	αη, ῷ	αω, ῶ	αω, ῶ	αω, ῶ	αω, ῶ
2 φιλ-έω, ῶ, μαι	εη, ῇ, ται	εη, ῇ, σθον	εω, ῶ, μεθα	εη, ῆ, σθε	εω, ῶν, ται
3 χρυσ-όω, ῶ	οη, οῖ	οη, ῶ	οω, ῶ	οη, ῆ	οω, ῶν

IFINITIVE.

Present.

1 τιμ-άεσθαι, ᾶσθαι
2 φιλ-έεσθαι, εῖσθαι
3 χρυσ-όεσθαι, οῦσθαι

PARTICIPLE.

Present.

1 τιμ-αόμενος, ώμενος
2 φιλ-εόμενος, ούμενος | μένη, μενον
3 χρυσ-οόμενος, ούμενος

9*

VERBS IN MI.[1]

Verbs in μι are formed from Verbs of the Third Conjugation in αω, εω, οω, and υω.

1. By prefixing the Reduplication with ι;[2]

2. By changing ω into μι;[3]

3. By lengthening the penultima.

Thus from στάω is formed ἵστημι, to stand;

from θεω,   τίθημι,[4] to place ;

from δόω,   δίδωμι, to give ;

from δεικνύω,   δείκνυμι,[5] to shew.

Verbs in μι have only three tenses of that form : the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist.   They take the other

---

1. The most striking difference between Verbs in MI and Verbs in Ω is in the 1st and 3d person Sing. Pres. Indic. and the 2d person Sing. Imperative.

2. If the Verb begins with a Vowel, with ππ or σπ, ἰ aspirate only is prefixed, as ἰω, ἵημι ; ππάω, ἵστημι, &c. This is called the *Improper* Reduplication.
The Reduplication takes place in the Pres. and Imperf. only.

3 The form in μι is Old Attic and Ionic; hence σι is added to the 3d Person Sing. of the Present.

4 For θιθημι, see page 71, note 2.

5 Verbs in μι have no 2d Future, 2d Aorist Passive, nor Perfect Middle.

Tenses from Verbs in ω: thus, δίδωμι makes δώσω, δέδωκα, from δόω.

Verbs in νμι have neither Reduplication,[1] Second Aorist,[2] nor Optative or Subjunctive Moods.[3]

ACTIVE VOICE.

The Moods and Tenses.

	Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Infin.	Par.
Present	ἵστ-ημι	-αθς	-αίην	-ῶ	-άναι	-ὰς
	τίθ-ημι	-ετι	-είην	-ῶ	-έναι	-είς
	δίδ-ωμι	-οθι	-οίην	-ῶ	-όναι	-οὺς
	δείκν-υμι	-υθι			-ύναι	-ὺς
Imperf.	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην		the rest like the Present.			
	ἐδίδων					
	ἐδείκνυν					
2d Aor.	ἔστην	στῆθι	σταίην	στῶ	στῆναι	στὰς
	ἔθην	θὲς	θείην	θῶ	θεῖναι	θεὶς
	ἔδων	δὸς	δοίην	δῶ	δοῦναι	δοὺς

The other Tenses are regularly formed from Verbs in ω: thus,

		Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Infin.	Par.
1 Fut.	στήσ-ω	....	-οιμι	....	-ειν	-ων
	θήσ-ω	....	-οιμι	....	-ειν	-ων
	δωσ-ω	....	-οιμι	....	-ειν	-ων
	δηίξ-ω	....	-οιμι	....	-ειν	-ων

1 With φάω, φήμι; δύν, δύμι, &c. and those, which are formed from trisyllables, as κρεμνάω, κρέμνημι.

2 Or the 2d Aorist is the same as the Imperfect.

3 The Poets change many Verbs in ω into μι; as, γελάω, γέλημι; ἔχω, ἔχημι; κτάω, κτῆμι; ὀνέω, ὄνημι; ὁράω, ὄρημι; φιλεω, φίλημι; χράω, χρῆμι, &c.

1 Aor.	ἵστησα¹	στῆσ-ον	-αιμι	-ω	-αι	-ας
	ἔθηκα	θῆκ-ον	-αιμι	-ω	-αι	-ας
	ἔδωκα	δῶκ-ον	-αιμι	-ω	-αι	-ας
	ἔδειξα	δεῖξ-ον	-αιμι	-ω	-αι	-ας
Perf.	ἕστηκ-α²	-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ώς
	τίθειϰ-α	-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ώς
	δίδωϰ-α	-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ώς
	δίδειχ-α	-ε	-οιμι	-ω	-έναι	-ώς

Plup.

ἑστάϰειν   ἐτεθείϰειν   ἐδεδώϰειν   ἐδεδείχειν³

---

1 The 1st Aorist of ἵστημι has an Active, and the 2d a neuter signification. So in βαίνω.

2 The Perf. Plup. and 2d Aor. Act. of ἵστημι have a neuter, the other tenses an active sense. The Perf. has the signification of the Pres. and the Plup. of the Imperfect.

S Some irregularities occur in those tenses of the Verbs in μι, which follow the analogy of Verbs in ω. In the latter, the Perfect preserves the penultima of the 1st Future. But verbs in μι, derived from εω, change η, the penultima of the 1st Future, into ει for the Perfect, as θέω, θήσω, τέθειϰα. Those derived from αω keep in the Perfect in penultima of the Present, as στάω, στήσω, ἕσταϰα. But ἕστηϰα is also found.

In this last a syncope often takes place; thus, ἕσταα: hence the Participle ἱσταώς, and by syncope ἱστώς.

Numbers and Persons.

Present.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἵστ-ημι,	ης,	ησι,	ατον,	ατον,		αμεν,	ατε,	ᾶσι,[1]
τίθ-ημι,	ης,	ησι,	ιτον,	ιτον,		ιμεν	ιτε,	εῖσι,
δίδ-ωμι,	ως,	ωσι,	οτον,	υτον,		ομεν,	οτε,	οῦσι,
δείκν-υμι,	υς,	υσι,	υτον,	υτον,		υμεν,	υτε,	ῦσι.[2]

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἵστ-ην,	ης,	η,	ατον,	άτην,		αμεν,	ατε,	ασαν,
ἐτίθ-ην,	ης,	η,	ιτον,	ίτην,		ιμεν,	ιτε,	ισαν,
ἐδίδ-ων,	ως,	ω,	οτον,	ότην,		ομεν,	οτε,	οσαν,
ἐδείκν-υν,	υς,	υ,	υτον,	ύτην,		υμεν,	υτε,	υσαν.[3]

Second Aorist.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἔστ-ην,	ης,	η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν,	ητε,	ησαν,[4]
ἔθ-ην,	ης,	η,	ιτον,	ίτην,	εμεν,	ιτε,	ισαν,
ἔδ-ων,	ως,	η,	ιτον,	ότην,	ομεν,	οτε,	οσαν.

1 Ἔστ-αμεν, ατε, ᾶσι, &c. are from ἵστημι.

2 The Third Person Plural in the Present is the same as the Dative Plural Participle of the same tense. By the Attics it is commonly terminated in ασι, as τιθέασι, διδόασι, δεικνύασι.

3 Verbs in μι are seldom used in the Imperfect. They generally in this, and sometimes in other Tenses, adopt their original contracted form; thus, ἵστ-αον, ων; ἐτίθ-εον, εων; ἰδίδ-οον, ουν; &c.

4 The Second Aorist retains the long vowel in the penultima of the Dual and Plur. except in τίθημι, δίδωμι, and ἵημι.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
ἵστα-θι,[1]					
τίθε-τι,	τω	τον,	των,	τε,	τωσαν.
δίδο-θι,					
δείκνυ-θι,					

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
στῆθι,[2]	στήτω,	στῆτον,	στήτων,	στῆτε,	στήτωσαν,
θές,	θέτω,	θέτον,	θέτων,	θέτε,	θέτωσαν,
δός,	δότω,	δότον,	δότων,	δότε,	δότωσαν.[3]

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
ἱσται-ην					
τιθεί-ην,	ης, η,	ητον, ήτην,		ημεν, ητε, ησαν & εν.
διδοί-ην,					

The 3d Person Plur. is often syncopated; thus, ἴβαν for ἴβασαν, ἴθεν for ἴθεσαν.

1 The Poets retain the long vowel, as ἵστηθι, τίθητι. The syllable θι is frequently rejected, as ἵστα or ἵστη, τίθη, &c.

2 The Second Aorist Imperative ends in θι, except θές and δός; with ἔς, ἐπίσπες, σχές, φρές.

2 Dissyllables in υμι have a 2d Aor. Imper. as κλῦθι.

4 The latter form is the more frequent. See p. 85, note.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
σταί-ην,		
θεί-ην, } ης, η,	ητον, έτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν and εν.
δοί-ην,		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἱστ-ῶ,	ᾷς,	ᾷ,	ᾆτον,	ᾆτον,	ῶμεν,	ᾆτε,	ῶσι,
τιθ-ῶ,[1]	ῇς,	ῇ,	ῆτον,	ῆτον,	ῶμεν,	ῆτε,	ῶσι,
διδ-ῶ	ῷς,	ῷ,	ῶτον,	ῶτον,	ῶμεν,	ῶτε,	ῶσι.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
στῶ,	στῇς,	στῇ,	στῆτον,	στῆτον,	στῶμεν,	στῆτε,	στῶσι,
θῶ,	θῇς,	θῇ,	θῆτον,	θῆτον,	θῶμεν,	θῆτε,	θῶσι,
δῶ,	δῷς,	δῷ,	δῶτον,	δῶτον,	δῶμεν,	δῶτε,	δῶσι.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἱστάναι,   τιθέναι,   διδέναι,   δεικνύναι.[2]

Second Aorist.

στῆναι,   θεῖναι,   δοῦναι.[2]

PARTICIPLES.

Present.			Second Aorist.		
ἱστ-ὰς,	ᾶσα,	ἀν,	στὰς,	στᾶσα,	στάν,
τιθ-είς,	εἶσα,	έν,	θείς,	θεῖσα,	θέν,
διδ-ούς,	οῦσα,	ὸν,	δούς,	δοῦσα,	δόν.
δεικν-ὺς,	ῦσα,	ύν,			

1 The Ionic Dialect inserts ε, as τιθέω, and the Poets add ι, as τιθείω. So in the 2d Aorist.

2 The Infin. Pres. has always the short vowel ; the 2d Aor. a long vowel or diphthong, η instead of α, εῖ instead of ε, and ου instead of ε.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The Imperfect

is formed from the Present by prefixing the Augment, and changing μι into ν, as, τίθημι, ἐτίθην.

The Second Aorist

is formed from the Imperfect dropping the Reduplication; as, ἐτίθην, ἔθην; or by changing the Improper Reduplication into the Augment, as, ἵστην, ἔστην.

If the Verb has no Reduplication, the Second Aorist is the same as the Imperfect.

PASSIVE VOICE.

The Moods and Tenses.

	Ind.	Imp.	Opt.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Present	ἵστ-αμαι	-ασο	-αίμην	-ῶμαι,	-ασθαι	-άμενος
	τίθ-εμαι	-εσο	-είμην	-ῶμαι	-εσθαι	-έμενος
	δίδ-ομαι	-οσο	-οίμην	-ῶμαι	-οσθαι	-όμενος
	δείκν-υμαι	-υσο			-υσθαι	-ύμενος

Imperf. { ἱστάμην / ἐτιθέμην / ἐδιδόμην / ἐδεικνύμην } the rest like the Present.

Tenses formed from Verbs in ω.

	Ind.	Imp.	Opt.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
Perfect	ἕστ-αμαι	-ασο	-αίμην	-ῶμαι	-ᾶσθαι	-αμένος
	τέθ-ειμαι	-εισο	-είμην	-ῶμαι	-εῖσθαι	-ειμένος
	δέδ-ομαι	-οσο	-οίμην	-ῶμαι	-οσθαι	-ομένος
	δέδ-ειγμαι				-εῖχθαι	-ειγμένος
Plup.	ἑστάμην					
	ἐτεθείμην					
	ἐδεδόμην					
	ἐδεδείγμην					
P. p. f.	ἑστάτ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
	τεθείσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
	διδόσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
1 Aor.	ἑστάθην	στάθ-ητι	-είην	ῶ	-ῆναι	-είς
	ἐτέθην	τέθ-ητι	-είην	ῶ	-ῆναι	-είς
	ἐδόθην	δόθ-ητι	-είην	ῶ	-ῆναι	-είς
	ἐδείχθην				δειχθ-ῆναι	-είς
1 Fut.	σταθήσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
	τεθήσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
	δοθήσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος
	δειχθήσ-ομαι	. . .	-οίμην	. . .	-εσθαι	-όμενος

Numbers and Persons.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵστα-			
τίθε-	μαι, σαι,[1] ται	μεθον, σθον, σθον,	μεθα, σθε, νται
δίδο-			
δείκνυ-			

---

1 In this Person in the Passive and Middle Voices the Ionic dialect drops the σ, and the Attic contracts that resolution; thus, ἵστασαι, Ion. ἵστααι, Att. ἵστῃ; θίεσο, Ion. θίεο, Att. θίου.

Imperfect.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστα- ἐτιθέ- ἐδιδό- ἐδεικνύ- }	μην, σο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵστα- τίθε- δίδο- δείκνυ- }	σο, σθω,	σθον, σθων,	σθε, σθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱσται- τιθει- διδοι- }	μην, ο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστ-ῶμαι, ᾷ, ᾶται,	ώμεθον, ᾶσθον, ᾶσθον,	ώμεθα, ᾶσθε, ῶνται
τιθ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται
διδ-ῶμαι, ῷ, ῶται,	ώμεθον, ᾶσθον, ᾶσθον,	ώμεθα, ᾶσθε, ῶνται

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.
Present.	**Present.**
ἵστασθαι, τίθεσθαι, δίδοσθαι, δείκνυσθαι.	ἱστάμεν-ος, τιθέμεν-ος, διδόμεν-ος δεικνύμεν-ος, } η, ον.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

The Present

is formed from the Present Active, by shortening the penultima, and changing *μι* into *μαι*, as *ἵστημι, ἵσταμαι*.[1]

The Imperfect

is formed from the Present, by prefixing the Augment, and changing *μαι* into *μην*, as *τίθεμαι, ἐτιθέμην*.

MIDDLE VOICE.

The Moods and Tenses.

The Present and Imperfect are the same as in the Passive.

The Second Aorist.

Indic.	Imper.	Opt.	Subj.	Inf.	Part.
ἱστάμην	στάσο	σταίμην	στῶμαι	στάσθαι	στάμενος
ἐθέμην	θέσο	θείμην	θῶμαι	θέσθαι	θέμενος
ἐδόμην	δόσο	δοίμην	δῶμαι	δόσθαι	δόμενος

Tenses formed from Verbs in *ω*.

1 Aor.					
ἱστησάμην	στῆσ-αι				
ἐθηκάμην	θηκ-αι	αἱμην	ωμαι	ασθαι	άμενος
ἐδωκάμην	δῶκ-αι				
ἐδειξάμην	δεῖξ-αι				

---

1 The Poets retain the long syllable, as *δίζημαι, ὅπημαι*, &c.

| 1 Fut. | $\begin{cases} \sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\text{-}o\mu\alpha\iota \\ \vartheta\acute{\eta}\sigma\text{-}o\mu\alpha\iota \\ \delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\text{-}o\mu\alpha\iota \\ \delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\text{-}o\mu\alpha\iota \end{cases}$ | $\begin{cases} \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\cdot\cdot \\ \cdot\cdot\cdot \end{cases}$ οἱμην | —— | εσθαι | ὄμενος |

Numbers and Persons.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστά- ἰθι- ἰδι- }	μην, σο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
στά[1] θι- δο- {	σο, σθω,	σθον, σθων,	σθε, σθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
σται- θει- δοι- {	μην, ο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

---

1 This and the following Mood in the 2d Aorist of ἵστημι are seldom used; they are here introduced to show the analogy.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
στ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται,
9-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ησθον, ηαθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται,
δ-ῶμαι, ῷ, ῶται,	ώμεθον, ῶσθον, ῶσθον,	ώμεθα, ῶσθε, ῶνται.

INFINITIVE MOOD.   **PARTICIPLE.**

Second Aorist.   Second Aorist.

στάσθαι,	στά- ⎫
9ίσθαι,	9ί- ⎬ μενος, μένη, μενον.
δόσθαι.	δό- ⎭

The Second Aorist Middle

is formed from the Imperfect, by dropping the Reduplication, as ἐτιθέμην, ἐθέμην; ἱστάμην, ἐστάμην.

———

IRREGULAR OR DEFECTIVE VERBS IN μι

may be divided into Three Clases, each containing three Verbs.

  I. From ἔω are derived εἰμὶ, to be; εἶμι and ἴημι, to go.

  II. From ἔω are derived ἵημι, to send; ἧμαι, to sit; εἶμαι, to clothe one's self.

  III. Κεῖμαι, to lie down; ἴσημι, to know; φημὶ, to say.

Class I.

1. Εἰμὶ, *to be,*

has been before conjugated, as it is used in some of its tenses, as an *auxiliary* to the Passive Voice of Verbs in ω.

2. Εἶμι, *to go.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.[1]

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
εἶμι, εἶς, or εἶ, εἶσι,			ἶτον, ἶτον,		ἶμεν, ἶτε, εἶσι, ἶσι, or ἶασι.		

Imperfect.

εἶν,[2] εἶς, ᾖ, | ἶτον, ἶτην, | ᾖμεν, ἶτε, ἶσαν.

Pluperfect.

ἐΐκ-ειν, εις, ει, | ειτον, ειτην, | ειμεν, ειτε, εισαν.

Second Aorist.

ἶον, ἶες, ἶε, | ἶετον, ἰέτην, | ἴομεν, ἶετε, ἶον.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἶθι or ἶ, ἶτω, | ἶτον, ἶτων, | ἶτε, ἶτωσαν.

---

1 In the Attic writers εἶμι has a Future signification as εἶμι καὶ ἀγγελῶ. Eurip. ἶμεν καὶ ἐπιχειρήσομεν. Dem. So in the Infinitive and Participle.

2 The Imperf. and 2d Aor. belong to Epic poetry; but ἶε and ἶεν, ἶτην and ἶσαν, are all that can be found, except in composition. ἤϊον and ᾖον, used by Epic poets and ᾔειν, ᾔα, and ᾖα, in a Plup. form, are also found in the sense of the Imperfect.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴε, ἴετω,	ἴετον, ἰέτων,	ἴετε, ἰέτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

ἴοιμι, ἴοις, ἴοι, | ἴοιτον, ἰοίτην, | ἴοιμεν, ἴοιτε, ἴοιεν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

ἴω, ἴῃς, ἴῃ, | ἴητον, ἴητον, | ἴωμεν, ἴητε, ἴωσι.

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	**Second Aorist.**
εἶναι or ἴναι.	ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Perfect.

εἷα, εἷας, εἷε, | εἵατον, εἵατον, | εἵαμεν, εἵατε, εἵασι.

Pluperfect.

ἥειν, ἥεις, ἥει,	ἥειτον, ἥείτην.	ἥείμεν, ἥειτε, ἥεισαν, or ἥμεν, ἥτε, ἥσαν.

First Future.	**First Aorist.**
εἵσομαι.	εἱσάμην.

3. Ἵημι, to go.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵημι, ἵης, ἵησι,	ἵετον, ἵετον,	ἵομεν, ἵετε, ἱεῖσι.

Imperfect.

| —— | ——ἵεσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.
Present.

—— ἱείη. | —— | ——

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	Present.
ἱέναι.	ἱείς, ἱέντος.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
Present.

ἵε-μαι, σαι, ται, | μεθον, σθον, σθόν, | μεθα, σθε, νται.

Imperfect.

ἱέ-μην, σο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	Present.
ἵεσο, ἱέσθω.	ἱέμεν-ος, η, ον.

Class II.

1. Ἵημι, *to send.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἵημι,	ἵης,	ἵησι,	ἵετον,	ἵετον,		ἵεμεν,	ἵετε,	ἱεῖσι.

Imperfect.

ἵην,	ἵης,	ἵη,	ἵετον,	ἱέτην,		ἵεμεν,	ἵετε,	ἵεσαν.

First Future.

ἥσ-ω,	εις,	ει,	ετον,	ετον,		ομεν,	ετε,	ουσι.

First Aorist.   Perfect.   Pluperfect.

First Aorist	Perfect	Pluperfect
ἧκα.	εἷκα.	εἵκειν.

Second Aorist.

ἥν,	ἧς,	ἥ,	ἵτον,	ἵτην,		ἵμεν,	ἵτε,	ἵσαν.[2]

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἵεθι,	ἱέτω,		ἵετον,	ἱέτων,		ἵετε,	ἱέτωσαν.

First Aorist.   Perfect.

First Aorist	Perfect
ἧκον.	εἷκε.

Second Aorist.

ἕς,	ἕτω,		ἕτον,	ἕτων.		ἕτε,	ἕτωσαν.

---

1 This Verb has scarcely any irregularities, but is formed like τίθημι.

2 The Attics have εἷμεν, εἷτε, εἷσαν: thus, ἀνεῖμεν, ἀφεῖσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἰεί-ην, ης, η,	ητον, ἥτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν.

First Future.

Perfect.

ἥσοιμι. | εἵκοιμι.

Second Aorist.

εἵ-ην, ης, η, | ητον, ἥτην. | ημεν, ητε, ησαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἰῶ, ἰῇς, ἰῇ, | ἰῆτον, ἰῆτον, | ἰῶμεν, ἰῆτε, ἰῶσι.

Perfect.

εἵκ-ω, ῃς, ῃ, | ητον, ητον, | ωμεν, ητε, ωσι.

Second Aorist.

ὦ, ᾗς, ᾗ, | ἦτον, ἦτον, | ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.

First Future.

ἰέναι. | ἥσειν.

Perfect.

Second Aorist.

εἰκέναι. | ἶναι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

First Future.

ἰείς, ἰεῖσα, ἰέν. | ἥσων, ἥσουσα, ησον.

Perfect.	Second Aorist.
εἰκώς, εἰκυῖα, εἰκός.	*εἷς, εἷσα, εἷν.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵε-μαι, σαι, ται,	*μεθον, σθον, σθον,*	*μεθα, σθε, νται.*

Imperfect.

| *ἱέ-μην, σο, το,* | *μεθον, σθον, σθην,* | *μεθα, σθε, ντο.* |

Perfect.

| *εἵ-μαι, σαι, ται,* | *μεθον, σθον, σθον* | *μεθα, σθε, νται.* |

Pluperfect.

| *εἵ-μην, σο, το,* | *μεθον, σθον, σθην,* | *μεθα, σθε, ντο.* |

P. p. Future. First Aorist. First Future.

| *εἵσομαι.* | *ἕθην & εἵθην.* | *ἑθήσομαι.* |

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperfect like the Passive.[1]

First Aorist.

ἡκ-άμην, ω, ατο, | *άμεθον, ασθον, άσθην,* | *άμεθα, ασθε, αντο.*

---

1 *"Ἵεμαι,* and *ἱέμην,* the Present and Imperfect Middle, signify, *I send myself,* &c. or *I am impelled.* Hence they are generally used in the sense of *wishing;* thus, *ἵεται αἰνῶς,* Hom. *Odyss.* II. 327. *he earnestly wishes.* In this sense they are the root of *ἵμερος, a desire,* and of *ἱμείρω, to desire.*

First Future.

Sing.   Dual.   Plur.

ἥσ-ομαι, ῃ, εται, | όμεθον, εσθον, εσθον, | όμεθα, εσθε, ονται.

Second Aorist.

εἴμην, εσο, ετο, | ἐμεθον, ἔσθον, ἔσθην, | ἐμεθα, ἔσθε, ἔντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

εσο, εσθο, | ἔσθον, ἔσθων, | ἔσθε, ἔσθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

First Future.

ἡσοί-μην, ο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

Second Aorist.

εἴ-μην, ο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Second Aorist.

ὦμαι, ῃ, ἦται, | ὤμεθον, ἦσθον, ἦσθον, | ὤμεθα, ἦσθε, ὦνται.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

First Future.   **Second Aorist.**

ἥσεσθαι. | ἔσθαι.

PARTICIPLES.

First Future.   **Second Aorist.**

ἡσόμεν-ος, η, ον. | ἔμεν-ος, η, ον.

2. Ἧμαι, to sit.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἧμαι, ἧσαι, ἧται,	ἥμεθον, ἧσθον, ἧσθον,	ἥμεθα, ἧσθε, ἧνται.

Imperfect.

ἥμην, ἧσο, ἧτο, | ἥμεθον, ἧσθον, ἥσθην, | ἥμεθα, ἧσθε, ἧντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἧσο, ἥσθω, | ἧσθον, ἥσθων, | ἧσθε, ἥσθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.   PARTICIPLE.

Present.   Present.

ἧσθαι. | ἥμεν-ος, η, ον.

---

3. Εἷμαι, to clothe one's self.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present and Perfect.

εἷμαι, εἷσαι, εἷται, | — | — εἷνται.
& εἷσται.

Pluperfect.

εἵμην, εἷσο & ἕσσο, | — | — εἷντο.
εἷτο, εἷσο, ἕεσο, & ἕεσο,

11

First Aorist.

εἰσ- ⎫ **Sing.**   **Dual.**   **Plur.**
ἐσσ- ⎬ άμην, ω, ατο, | άμεθον, ασθον, άσθην, | άμεθα, ασθε, αντο.
ἑεισ- ⎭

PARTICIPLES.

Present and Perfect. **First Aorist.**
εἵμενος. | ἐσσάμενος.[1]

———

Class III.

1. Κεῖμαι, *to lie down.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.
κεῖ-μαι, σαι, ται, | μεθον, σθον, σθον, | μεθα, σθε, νται.

Imperfect.
ἐκεί-μην, σο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

First Future.
κείσ-ομαι, ῃ, εται, | όμεθον, εσθον, εσθον, | όμεθα, εσθε, ονται.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.
κεῖσο, κείσθω, | κείσθον, κείσθων, | κεῖσθε, κείσθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.
κεοί-μην, ο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

———

1 This verb may be **c**onsidered as Middle. The Active is ἕω or ἕννυμι, forming ἕσω, 1st Fut. and εἷσα 1st Aor. Inf. εἷσαι, with σ generally doubled; thus, ἕσσω μιν. Hom. *Odyss.* XVI. 79. *I will clothe him.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.		First Aorist.
κέωμαι.		κείσωμαι.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
Present.		Present.
κεῖσθαι.		κείμεν-ος, η, ον.

---

2. Ἴσημι, *to know.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴσ-ημι, ης, ησι,	ατον, ατον,	αμεν, ατε, & μεν, & τι, } ασι.

Imperfect.

ἴσ-ην, ης, η,	ατον, άτην,	αμεν, ατε, ασαν & α͠.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἴσ-αθι & θι, άτω & τω,	ατον, & τον, άτων & των,	ατε & τε, άτωσαν, τωσαν, & των.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
Present.		Present.
ἰσάναι.		ἴσα-ς, σα, ν.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.

ἵστα-μαι, σαι, ται, | μεθον, σθον, σθον, | μεθα, σθε, νται.¹

Imperfect.

ἱστά-μην, σο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
Present.		**Present.**
ἵστασθαι.		ἱστάμεν-ος, η, ον.

---

4. Φημὶ, to say.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

φημὶ, φὴς, φησὶ, | φατὸν, φατὸν, | φαμὶν, φατὶ, φασὶ.

Imperfect.

ἔφ-ην, ης, η, | ατον, άτην, | αμεν, ατε, ασαν &αν.²

First Future.

φήσ-ω, εις, ει, | ετον, ετον. | ομεν, ετε, ουσι.

First Aorist.

ἔφησ-α, ας, η, | ατον, άτην, | αμεν, ατε, αν.

---

1 The Passive ἵσαμαι is seldom used. Ἐπίσταμαι often occurs.

2 In these two tenses the φ is frequently dropped by Homer and the Attic writers; thus, ἠμὶ, ἦς, ἠσί; ἦν, ἦς, ἦ.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἔφ-ην, ης, η,	ητον, έτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

φάθι, φάτω, | φάτον, φάτων, | φάτε, φάτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.

φαί-ην, ης, η, | ητον, έτην, | ημεν, ητε, ησαν,
| | | μεν, τε, εν.

First Aorist.

φήσ-αιμι, αις, αι, | αιτον, αίτην | αιμεν, αιτε, αιεν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, | φῆτον, φῆτον, | φῶμεν, φῆτε, φῶσι.

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.
Present.	**Present.**
φάναι.	φὰς, φάσα, φάν.
First Aorist.	**First Future.**
φῆσαι.	φήσων.
Second Aorist.	**First Aorist**
φῆναι.	φήσας.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
Perfect. πέφαται.	πεφάσθω.

11*

INFINITIVE.   PARTICIPLE.

πιφάσθαι. | πιφασμέν-ος, η, ον.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
φα-μαὶ, σαὶ, ταὶ,	μεθον, σθον, σθον,	μεθα, σθε, νται.

Imperfect and Second Aorist.

ἐφά-μην, σο, το, | μεθον, σθον, σθην, | μεθα, σθε, ντο.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

φάσ-ο, θω, | θον, θων, | θι, θωσαν.

INFINITIVE.   PARTICIPLE.

Present.   Present.

φάσθαι. | φάμεν-ος, η, ον.

A GENERAL LIST OF IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

THERE are few Verbs in the Greek language, which can be regularly conjugated in all their Moods and Tenses. Some of these deficiencies may be traced to harmony: of others, it is difficult to assign the causes. Defective tenses are supplied either from obsolete forms of

the same Verbs, from kindred forms in
other Dialects, or from some other Verbs
in use.[1] To assist the learner in tracing
these tenses to their respective Themes
or Roots, the following list has been
compiled. It consists of analogies, as far
as they can be applied to any species of
Verbs; but in general it contains the
particular formation of each tense in
common use.

Of the following Verbs, those, which
are used only in the Present and Imper-
fect, will be found in the first column;
the next column will contain the obsolete
Roots, followed by the tenses, which
are formed from them.

A.

To ad- mire,	Ἄγαμαι, ἀγάω,	ἀγάσομαι, ἠγασάμην, ἤγασμαι, ἠγάσθην.
break,	Ἀγνύω, } ἄγω, Ἀγνυμι } ϝάγω,	ἄξω, ἦξα. ἦχα, ἦγον. ἔαξα, ἔαχα, ἔαγον, ἐάγην, ἔαγα.[2]

---

1 Such is the case in some Latin Verbs. Thus *ferio*
is used only in the Tenses formed from the Present,
and borrows the Perfect and Supine, and the Tenses
formed from them, from *percutio*

2 *Ἄγω*, to *break*, conjugated with the Digamma, *ϝάγω*,
forms ἔ, αξα. ἔϝαχα. ἔϝαγον. But, as the Digamma is sel-
dom expressed in writing, the words will be ἔαξα, ἔαχω,
ἔαγον.

To act,	Αγω,	}	ἀγάγω, ἤγαγον, ἠγαγόμην.
	ἄξω,		
	ἦχα,		
please,	Ἅδω,	}	ἀδέω, ἀδήσω, ἤδηκα, ἦδον & ἴαδον,
	Ἀνδάνω,		ἴαδα.[1]

Verbs in αζω, *frequentatives*, as τροχά-
ζω, *to run often.*[2]

Verbs in αθω, *derivatives*,[3] as διωκάθω,
from διώκω, *to pursue.*

Verbs in αιω, *derivatives*,[3] as κεραίω,
from κεράω, *to mix.*

take,	Αἱρέω,	}	ἕλω, εἷλον, εἱλόμην, ἑλῶ, ἑλοῦμαι,
	αἱρήσω,		εἱλάμην.
	ἥρηκα,		
perceive,	Αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθέω,		αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι, ᾐσθόμην.
increase,	Ἀλδαίνω,	}	ἀλδέω, ἀλδήσω, ἤλδηκα.
	Ἀλδήσκω,		
ward off,	Ἀλίζω,	}	ἀλέκω, ἀλεξάμην,
			ἀλεξέω, ἀλεξήσω.
shun,	Ἀλέομαι,		ἀλεύω, ἤλευσα, ἠλευάμην and ἠλεάμην
			by Syncope.

---

1 This seems to be put for ἴϜαδα. That ἄδω had the Digamma appears from εὔαδε, *Odyss.* XVI 28.

2 Verbs of these three classes, and others in this list of the same form, have generally the Pres. and Imperf. only.

3 In this list, *derivatives* are those, which are derived from other *Verbs.*

From *Substantives* and *Adjectives*, Verbs in αω, εω, υω, ευω, αζω, ιζω, αινω, υνω, are generally derived: as τιμάω from τιμή, φιλέω from φίλος, δηλόω from δῆλος, δουλεύω from δοῦλος, δικάζω from δίκη, ἐλπίζω from ἐλπὶς, σημαίνω from σῆμα, μηκύνω from μῆκος, &c.

To roll,	Ἀλινδέω,	ἀλίω, αλίσω, ἤλικα.
take,	Ἀλίσκω, { ἀλόω,	ἀλώ-σω, σομαι. ἤλωσα. ἤλωκα & ἑάλωκα, ἤλωμαι, ἥλων & ἑάλων,
find out,	Ἀλφαίνω,	ἀλφίω, ἀλφησω
sin,	Ἁμαρτάνω,	ἁμαρτέω, ἁμαρτή-σω, σομαι. ἡμάρτη-σα, κα, μαι, ἤμαρτον, Poet. ἤμβρο-τον.
open,	Ἀνώγω, ἀνώξω, ἤνωγα & ἄνωγα,	ἀνωγέω, Imp. ἀνώγουν, ἀνωγήσω. ἀνώγημι, Imper. ἀνώγηθι. ἄνωχθι.
be hated,	Ἀπεχθάνομαι,	ἀπεχθίω, ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι, ἀπηχθόμην.
please,	Ἀρέσκω, Ἄρω,	ἀρίω, ἀρέ-σω, σομαι. ἤρεσα, ἠρεσάμην, ἤρεσμαι, ἠρέσθην.
increase	Αὐξάνω, Αὔξω, Αἴξω,	αὐξίω, αὐξή-σω, σομαι, ηὔξη-σα, μαι, ηὐξάθην.
be displeased,	Ἄχθομαι,	ἀχθίω, ἀχθίσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, ἀχθεσθή-σομαι.

Verbs in *αω,* **frequentatives, as** ἱκτάω, **to come frequently.**

Verbs in *ιαω,* **signifying** *desire,* **as** μαθητιάω, **to desire to learn.**

Verbs in *αω,* **signifying** *imitation,* **as** χιάω, **to be as white as snow.**

B.

go,	Βαίνω, { βάω,	βήσομαι, ἔβησα, ἐβησάμην, βέβηκα, μαι, βίβακα, 2d Fut. βί-ομαι.
	βιβάω,	Part. Pres. βιβῶσι.
	βίβημι,	2d A. ἔβην, Subj. βείω, Part. Pr. βιβάς.

To cast,	Βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβολα,	βλίω, βαλλίω βλ μι, βολίω,	βλήτω. βίβλη-κα, μαι, ἐβλήθην, βληθήσομαι. βαλλήτω. ἔβλην 2d. A. Opt. M. 2d Pers. βλεῖο. βέβολα.
live,	Βιώσκω.	βιῶ, βίωμι,	βιώσομαι, βεβίω-κα, μαι, ἔβιον. ἐβίων.
bud,	Βλαστάνω.	βλαςίω. βλαςήσω. βεκλάςτηκα. ἔβλας ον.		
feed,	Βόσκω,	βοσκίω βόω,	βοσκή-σω, σομαι, βεβόσκηκα. βώτω, βίβωκα.
will,	βούλομαι,	βουλίω, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβου- λήθην.		
eat,	Βρώσκω, Βιβρώσκω,	βρόω, βρῶμι, βεβρώθω,	βρωσω, βίβρωκα. ἔβρων. βεβρώθοιμι.

Verbs in βω preceded by a consonant, as φέρβω, to feed.

Γ.

marry,	Γάμω, ἔγημα, ἐγημάμην,	γαμίω,	γαμήσω, γαμίσομαι, ἐγάμησα, γεγάμη-κα, μαι, ἐγαμήθην.
grow old,	Γηράσκω,	γηράω, γήσημι,	γηράσομαι. ἐγήρασα. γεγήρακα. Pr. inf. γηράναι. Part. γηράς.
become,	Γίγνομαι, Γίνομαι,	γινίω, γείνω, γάω,	γενήσομαι ἐγεινοάμην, γεγένη- μαι, ἐγενήθην, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα. γείνομαι, ἐγεινάμην. γίγαα.
know,	Γιγνώσκω,[1] Γινώσκω,	γνόω, γνῶμι,	γνώ-σα, σομαι, ἔγνω-κα, σμαι, ἐγνώσθην, γνωσθήσομαι. ἔγνων.

---

1 The ancient form was γίγνομαι and γιγνώσκω; which was softened into γίνομαι and γινώσκω.

To learn,	Δαίω,	δαίω,	δαή-σω, σομαι, δεδάηκα & δί-δακα, δεδάημαι, ἰδάην. (δίδηκα, 2 Aor. M. Subj. δάηται, to burn.)
divide,	Δαίω,	δάζω,	δά-σω, σομαι, ἔδασα, ἰδασάμην, δίδα κα, σμαι.
bite,	Δάκνω,	δήκω,	δή-ξω. ξομαι. ἔδηξα. δίδη-χα, γμαι, ἰδήχθην, ἔδακον.
sleep,	Δαρθάνω, δαρθέω,		δαρθήσομαι, δεδάρθηκα, ἰδάρθην, ἔδαρθον & ἔδραθον.
fear,	Δείδω, δείσω, δέδεικα,	δείδιμι, Imper. δίδιθι and δείδιθι. δίω, ἴδιον, Perf. M. δίδια,
ask,	Δίομαι,	δείω,	δεήσομαι, δεδένημαι, ἰδεήθην, δεηθήσομαι.
teach,	Διδάσκω, διδάξω, δεδίδαχα,		διδασκίω, διδασκήσω.
fly,	Διδράσκω, διδράξω,	δράω, δρῆμι,	δρά-σω, σομαι, ἔδρασα, δίδρακα. ἔδρην & ἔδραν.
think, Δοκίω. Poet. δοκήσω, δεδόκηκα,		δόκω, δοάω,	δέξω, ἔδοξα, δίδο-κα, γμαι & κημαι. δοάσομαι, ἰδοασάμην, Syn. ἐδοάμην.
be able,	Δύναμαι	δυνάω, δυνάζω, ἰδυνάσθην.	δυνήσομαι, ἰδυνησάμην, δεδύνημαι, ἰδυνήθην.
rise,	Δύνω,	δύω, ὄυμι,	δύ-σω, σομαι, δίδυ-κα, σμαι. ἔδυν.

Verbs in δω. preceded by a consonant,
as κυλίνδω, to roll.

E.

| excite, | Ἐγείρω, | ἔγρω, | ἠγρόμην, ἐγρήγορα. |
| eat, | Εδω, ἴσω, ηκα, | ἰδίω, ἰδίω, | ἔδηκα, ἰδέσθην, ἔδηδα. ἴδωκα & ἰδήδοκα, ἰδήδομαι. |

Verbs in εθω, *derivatives*, as φλεγέθω,
form φλέγω, to *burn*.

To see, Εἴδω,	}	εἰδέω, εἰδήτω, εἴδησα, κα, Plup. ᾔδειν.
or εἴσω,		
know, εἶδον, ἴδον,	}	εἴδημι, Pr. Opt. εἰδείην, inf. εἰδέναι.
οἶδα,[1]		

Verbs in εινω, *poetical*, as ἐρεείνω, to *ask*.

ask, Εἴρω,	}	εἰρέω, εἰρήσομαι.
ἐρῶ,		
ἔρομαι,		ἐρέω, ἐρήσομαι, εἴρη-κα, μαι, εἰρέθην.

Verbs in ειω, signifying *desire*, formed
from Futures, as ὀψείω, to *desire to see*,
from ὄπτω, F. ὄψω.

drive, Ἐλαύνω,[2]	ἐλάω,	ἐλάσω,[3] ἤλασα, ἠλασάμην, ἤλακα & ἠήλακα, ἐλήλακα, ἤλαμαι, ἠληλαμαι & ἤλασμαι, ἠλάθην & ἠλάσθην.
perish, Ἔῤῥω,	ἐῤῥέω,	ἐῤῥήσω ἤῤῥησα.
make red. Ἐρυθαίνω,	{ ἐρυθεω. ἐρυθήσω.	
	ἐρύ𝜃ω, ἐρύσω.	
come, Ἔρχομαι,	ἐλεύθω,	ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλευσα, ἤλυθον, Syn. ἦλθον, Perf. M. ἤλυθα & ἐλή- λυθα.
eat, Ἔτθω,	}	ἔδω, see page 131.
Ἔσθ.ω,		
sleep, Εὕδω,	εὐδέω, εὐ:ήσω.	
find, Εὑρίσκω,	εὑρέω,	εὑρήσω, εὑρησάμην, εὕρη-κα,

---

1 Οἶδα has the force of the Present, as in Latin *novi*.

2 The origin of this Verb is ἔλω. Hence three forms
are derived: the Bœotic, ἐλάω; the Æolic, ἐλαύω; and
the Doric, ἐλαύνω.

3 In this Tense σ is frequently dropped, and the
Contract form is adopted: thus, ἐλῶ, ἐλᾷς, ἐλᾷ. Ἔλσαι
comes from ἔλλω.

μαι, εὑρέθην, εὑρεθήσομαι, εὗρον,
εὑρόμην.

To have,	Ἔχω, ἕξω,	σχέω,	σχήσω, σομαι, ἔσχη-κα, μαι, ἐσχέθην, σχεθήσομαι, ἔσχον, ἐσχόμην.
		σχῆμι,	2d A. Imperf. σχές.
cook,	Ἔψω,	ἐψέω	ἐψήσω, ἐψήσομαι.

Z.

live,	Ζάω, ζήσω,	ζῆμι,	ἴζην, ζῆθι & ζῆ.
gird,	Ζωννύω, Ζώννυμι,	ζόω,	ζώσω, ἴζωσα, ἐζωσάμην, ἴζω-κα, σμαι, ἐζώσθην.

Θ.

be willing,	Θέλω,	θελέω,	θελήσω. ἐθέλησα, τεθέληκα.
sharpen,	Θηγάνω,	θήγω,	θήξω, ἔθηξα, ἐθηξάμην, τέθη-χα, γμαι.
touch,	Θιγγάνω,	θίγω,	θί-ξω, ξομαι, ἔθιγον.
die,	Θνήσκω, θνήξω,	θνάω,	τέθνηκα, τέθναα, τέθνειχα & τίθνεια, τεθνεὼς, (ῶσα, gen. ῶτος.)
		θήνω,	ἔθανον, 2. F. M. θανοῦμαι.
		τεθνάκω,	τεθνή-ξω, ομαι.
		τέθνημι,	Pr. Imper. τέθναθι, Opt. τεθναίην, Inf. τεθνάναι, Part. τεθνάς, 2d A. ἔθανην.
leap,	Θορνύω, Θόρνυμι, Θρώσκω,	θορέω,	θορήσω, ἔθορον, θοροῦμαι.

I.

place,	Ἱδρύω,	ἱδρύω,	ἱδρύσω, ἴδρυτα, ἱδρυσάμην, ἴδ-ρυ-κα, μαι, ἱδρύθην & ἱδρύνθην.
cause to sit,	Ἱζάνω,	ἱζάω,	ἱζήσω, ἵζησα.
		ἵζω,	ἴσω, ἴσα.

Verbs in ιζω, derivatives from Verbs,
as πολεμίζω from πολεμέω, to fight.

To direct,	Ἰθύνω,	ἰθύω, ἰθύσω. ἴθυσα.
come,	Ἰκνέομαι,	ἵκω, ἵξομαι, ἱξάμην, ἵγμαι, ἱκόμην.
		ἵξω, ἶξον.
appease,	Ἰλάσκομαι,	ἱλά, ἱλάσομαι, ἱλασάμην, ἵληκα,
	ἱλάζομαι,	ἱλάσθην, ἱλασθήσομαι,
		ἵλημι, ἵλαθι, Pr. M. ἵλαμαι.
fly,	Ἵπτημι,	πτάω, πτήσω, πέπτηκα, πέπταμαι.
	ἔπτην,	

K.

burn,	Καίω,	κήω, ἔκηα & ἔκεια, ἐκηάμην & εκειά-
	καύσω,	μην, ἔκαον, ἐκάην.
	κέκαυκα,	
mix,	Κεραννύω,	κεράω, κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκερασάμην,
	Κεράννυμι,	κεκέρασμαι, ἐκεράσθην, κερασ-
	Κίρνημι,	θήσομαι.
		κράω, κράσω, κέκρα-κα, μαι, ἐκράθην,
		κραθήσομαι.
gain,	Κερδαίνω,	κερδίω, κερδή-σω, σομαι, ἐκέρδησα, κεκ-
	κερδανῶ,	έρδηκα.
	κεκέρδακα,	
find,	Κιχάνω,	κιχέω, κιχήσομαι, ἐκίχησα, ἐκιχησά-
	Κίχημι,	μην, ἔκιχον.
shout,	Κλάζω,	κλήγω, Perf. M. κέκληγα.
	κλάγξω,	
	κέκλαγχα.	
weep,	Κλαίω,	κλαιέω, κλαιήσω.
	κλαύσω,	
	κέκλαυκα,	
hear,	Κλύω,	κλῦμι, Imperf. κλῦθι & κέκλυθι.
satisfy,	Κορεννύω,	κορέω, κορέσω, ἐκόρεσα, ἐκορεσάμην,
	Κορέννυμι,	κεκόρην-κα, μαι, ἐκορέσθην.
hang,	Κρεμαννύω	κρεμάω, κρεμάσω, κρεμάσομαι, ἐκρέμασα,
	Κρεμάννυμι.	ἐκρεμασάμην, ἐκρεμάσθην.
		κρέμημι, κρέμαμαι.
kill,	Κτείνω,	κτῆμι, ἔκτην, 2d A. M. ἐκτάμην, Inf.
	κτενῶ,	κτᾶσθαι, Part. κτάμενος.
	ἔκτακα &	
	ἐκτόνηκα,	

To roll, Κυλίνδω,	{	κυλίω, κυλίσω, ἐκύλισα, ἐκυλίσθην. κυλινδίω, κυλινδήσω.
fawn, Κυνέω, κυνήσω,	{	κύω, κύσω, ἔκυσα, & ἔκυσσα.

Λ.

draw lots, Λαγχάνω,	{	λήχα, λή-ξω, ξομαι, λέληχα, Att. εἴληχα, γμαι, ἔλαχον, Perf. M. λέλογχα.
receive, Λαμβάνω,	{	λήβω, λήψομαι, λίληφα, Att. εἴληφα, λέλημμαι & εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην & εἰλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.
		λαβέω, λελάβηκα.
		λάμβω, λάμψομαι, ἐλαμψάμην, λέλαμμαι, ἐλάμφθην.
be con- cealed or escape, Λανθάνω,	λήθω,	Imp. ἔληθον, λή-σω, σομαι, λίλησμαι & λέλασμαι, ἐλήσθην, ἔλαθον, ἐλαθόμην, λέληθα.

M.

learn, Μανθάνω, μαθέω,		μαθήσομαι, ἐμαθησάμην, μεμάθηκα, ἔμαθον.
obtain, Μάρπτω, μάπω,		ἔμαπον, μαπέειν, μεμάποιεν.
fight, Μάχομαι, μαχέω,		μαχήσομαι & μαχέσομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, & ἐμαχησάμην, μεμάχημαι, 2. F. μαχοῦμαι.
about to be, Μέλλω, μελλέω,		μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.
care, Μέλω,[1] μελέω,		μελήσω, ἐμελήσαμεν, μεμέληκα, μαι & μέμβλημαι, ἐμελήθην, ἔμελον, μέμηλα.
mingle, Μιγνύω, Μίγνυμι,	{	μίγω, μί-ξω, ξομαι, ἔμιξα, μέμι-χα, γμαι, μεμίξομαι, ἐμίχθεν, 2 A. P. ἐμίγην, μιγήσομαι.
remem- ber, Μιμνήσκω, μνάω,		μνή-σω, σομαι, ἔμνησα, ἐμνησάμην, μέμνημαι, μεμνήσομαι, ἐμνήσθην, μνησθήσομαι.

---

1. This Verb is chiefly used as an Impersonal.

*To remain,*Μίμνω, μενέω, μεμένηκα.
wipe off, Μοργνύω,
  Μόργνυμι, }μόργω, μόρξω, ἐμορξάμην.
  Ὀμόργνυμι,
bellow, Μύκω,
  μέμυκα, }μυκάω, μυκήσω.
  ἔμυκον,

N.

inhabit, Ναίω, νάω, νάσομαι, ἔνασα, ἐνασάμην, ἐνάσθην.

Verbs in ναω, **derivatives, as** περνάω
...... νεως **from** περάω, *to pass over.*

.O

be pained, Ὀδάξω, ὀδαξέω, ὀδαξήσω.
smell, Ὄζω,
  ὄσω, }ὀζέω, ὀζέσω & ἐζήσω, ὤζεσω.
  Perf. M. ᾆδα,[1]
swell, Οἰδαίνω,
  Οἰδάνω, }οἰδέω, οἰδήσω, ᾤδη-σα, κα.
  Οἰδίσκω,
think, Οἴομαι,
  Οἶμαι, }οἰέω, οἰήσομαι, ᾤημαι ᾠάμην, ᾠήθην.
go, Οἴχομαι, οἰχέω, οἰχήσομαι, ᾤχη-κα, μαι.
  2 Α. ᾠχόμην, οἰχόω, ᾤχωκα.
slide, Ὀλισθαίνω, ὀλισθέω, ὠλίσθη-σα, κα, ὤλισθον, ὠλίσθην.
  Ὀλισθάνω,
destroy, Ὀλλύω, ὀλέω, ὀλέσω, ὤλεσα, ὤλε-κα, μαι & ὀλώλεκα. ὠλίσθην, ὤλον, ὀλῶ,
  Ὀλλυμι, ὠλόμην,ὀλοῦμαι,ᾦλα & ὄλωλα.
swear, Ὀμνύω, ὀμόω, ὀκόσω. ὤμοσα, ὠμοσάμην. ὤμο-
  Ὄμνυμι, }κα & ὀμώμοκα, μαι, 2 F. M. ὀμοῦμαι,
imprint, Ὀμόργνυμι, ὀμόργω, ὀμόρξω, ὠμορξάμην.

---

[1] Ὄδωδα has the sense of the present.

To as- sist,	Ὄνημι, Ὀνίνημι,	ὀνέω,	ὀνή-σω, σομαι, ὤνησα, ὠνησάμην & ὠνάμην, ὤνημαι, ὠνάθην, 2 Aor. ὠνάμην
rise,	Ὀρνύω, Ὄρνυμι,	ὄρω,	ὄρσω, ὦρσα, ὦρμαι, ὄρωρα & ἄρορα, ὠρόμην.
smell,	Ὀσφραίνομαι,	ὀσφρέω, ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρόμην.	
owe,	Ὀφείλω, Ὄφλω, Ὀφλισκάνω,	ὀφειλέω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείληκα, ὤφειλον & ὤφελον. ὀφλέω, ὀφλήσω, ὤφληκα.	

<div style="text-align:center">Π.</div>

suffer,	Πάσχω,	πήθω,	πείσομαι, Bœot. for πήσομαι, ἔπησα, ἔπαθον, πέπηθα. παθέω, παθήσω, ἐπάθησα, πεπάθηκα. πένθω, Perf. M. πέπονθα, πιπος θα & χα.
pass,	Περνάω, Πέρνημι, Πιπράσκω, Πρίαμαι,	περάω,[1] Syn. πράω, πράσω. πέπρα-κα, μαι, πεπράσομαι, ἐπράθην, πρα- θήσομαι.	
boil,	Πέσσω,	πέπτω, πέψω, ἔπεψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπ- έφθην,	
lay open,	Πεταννύω, Πετάννυμι,	πετάζω, πετάσω, ἐπέτασα, πεπέτακα & πέπτακα, πεπέτασμαι, πέπτασ- μαι & πέπταμαι ἐπετάσθην.	
fasten,	Πηγνύω, Πήγνυμι.	πήγω, πήξω, ἔπηξα, ἐπηξάμην, πέπη- χα, γμαι, ἐπήχθην, ἐπάγην, παγήσομαι, πέπηγα.	
drink,	Πίνω, Πῶμι,	πόω, πίω, πῖμι,	πώσω, πέπω-κα, μαι & πέπο- μαι, ἐπόθην. Pres. M. πίομαι, πίσομαι, ἔπιον, 2 F. M. πιοῦμαι. Imper. πίθι,
give to drink,	Πιπίσκω, πίω, πίσω, ἔπισα.		

---

1 Περάω, to pass into another country ; περιάω, to pass
for the purpose of selling ; πρίαμαι, in the Middle Voice,
to buy a person, or thing, brought from another country.

To fill,	Πίπλημι,	πλάω,	πλήσω,	ἔπλησα,	ἐπλησάμην,
	Πίμπλημι,		πέπλησμαι,	ἐπλήσθην,	πέπληθα.
	Πιμπλάω,	πλῆμι,	Imp. Pas. ἐπλήμην.		
fall,	Πίπτω,	πτόω,	πίπτωκα.		
		πέτω,	ἔπεσα, ἐπεσάμην.		
		πεσίω,	ἔπεσον, 2 F. M. πεσοῦμαι.		
sneeze,	Πτάρνυμαι,	πταίρω,	ἔπταρον.		
inquire,	Πυνθάνομαι,	πεύθω,	πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, ἐπυθόμην,		
			πυθοῦμαι.		

P.

do,	'Ρίζω, ῥίζω, ῥίσκζω,	ἔργω,	Att. ἔρδω, ἔρξω, ἔεργμαι, εἶργμαι & ἔεργμαι, Perf. M. ἔοργα.
flow,	'Ρίω,	ῥυίω,	ῥυήσω, ῥυήσομαι, ἐῤῥύηκα, ἐῤῥύην.
break,	'Ρηγνύω, 'Ρήγνυμι,	ῥήσσω,	ῥήξω, ἔῤῥηξα, ἐῤῥηξάμην, ἔῤῥηγα & ἔῤῥαγα, ἐῤῥάγην. ῥαγήσομαι.
strength-en,	'Ρωννύω, 'Ρώννυμι,	ῥόω,	ῥώσω, ἔῤῥω-σα, κα, μαι & σμαι, ἐῤῥώσθην, ἔῤῥωσο, *farewell.*

Σ.

quench,	Σβεννύω, Σβέννυμι,	σβέω, σβίσω. ἔσβεσα, ἔσβεκα & ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβίσθην, σβεσθήσομαι, σαῆμι, ἔσβην,
scatter,	Σκεδαννύω, Σκεδάννυμι,	σκεδάω, σκεδάσω, ἐσκέδα-σα, σμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην.
dry up,	Σκέλλω,	σκλάω, σκλήσομαι, 1 A. ἔσκηλα, ἔσκληκα. σκλῆμι Pr. Inf. σκλῆναι.

Verbs in σκω,[1] derivatives form their

---

1 Verbs in σκω, which have a great affinity to Verbs in μι, are derived from Primitives in αω, εω, οω, and νω, and are formed by the insertion of κ after the σ of the 1st Future : thus, from γηράω, γηράσω is formed γηράσκω, *to* grow *old* ; from ἀρέω, ἀρέσω, ἀρέσκω, *to please* ; from βιόω,

tenses from their primitives, as εὑρίσκω, εὑρέω, εὑρήσω, &c. *to find.*

To offer libation,	Σπένδω, σπείω,	σπεί-σω, σομαι. ἔσπεισα, ἐσπεισάμην, ἔσπεισμαι, ἐσπείσθην.
Spread,	Στορεννύω, Στορέννυμι, Στόρνυμι.	στορέω, στορίσω, στορῶ. ἱστόρεσα, ἐστορεσάμην, ἐστορέσθην.
	Στρωννύω, Στρώννυμι,	στρόω, στρώσω, ἔστρωσα, ἐστρωσάμην, ἔστρωμαι.
have,	Σχέθω,	σχέω, See page 133.

T.

bear,	Ταλάω, Τέτλημι,	τλάω, τλήσομαι, τέτληκα. τλῆμι, ἔτλην.
extend,	Τανύω,	τάγω, ἔταγον, τέταγα.
cut,	Τέμνω,[1] Τιμῶ, τετίμηκα,	τιμέω, τιμήσω. τιμέω, τμήξω, ἔτμηξα, τέτμηκα, μαι, ἐτμήθην, ἔτμαγον, ἐτμάγην, τμαγήσομαι.
bring forth,	Τίκτω,	τέκω, τί-ξω, ξομαι, ἐτέχθην, ἔτικον, ἐτεκόμην, τέτοκα.
bore through,	Τιτράω, Τίτρημι,	τράω, τρήσω. ἔτρησα, τίτρη-κα, μαι, ἐτρήθην. τιτραίνω,[1] A. ἐτίτρηνα.
wound,	Τιτρώσκω,	τρόω, τρώ-σω. σομαι, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι.

βιόσω, βιόσκω, *to live;* and from μεθύω, μεθύσω, μεθύσκω, *to be drunk.*

Some of these, like Verbs in μι, prefix the Reduplication, as γιγνώσκω, *to know,* from γνάσω, τιτρώσκω, *to wound,* from τρώσω. Some change the vowel of the penultima, as ἡδῶ, ἡδήσω, ἡδάσκω, *to grow up.*

1 Τέμνω and τάμνω are both found; the former derived from τέμω, the latter from τάμω. Hence the 2d Aorist is either ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. See page 79.

To run,	Τρέχω,	{ δραμέω,	διδράμη-κα, μαι.	
	Θρίξω,	{ δρέμω,	ἔδραμον, 2 F. M. δραμοῦμαι,	
			δίδρομα.	
eat,	Τρώγω,	{ φάγω,	φάγομαι, 2 F. M. φαγοῦμαι,	
	Ἔτραγον,	{	ἔφαγον.	
be,	Τυγχάνω,	{ τυχέω,	τυχήσω, ἐτύχησα, τετύχηκα.	
		{ τεύχω,	τεύξομαι. τίτευχα. τέτυγμαι,	
			τετύξομαι, ἐτυχθην, ἔτυχον.	

Υ.

promise, Ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέω, ὑποσχήσομαι. ὑπέσχημαι,
ὑπεσχ-έθην. ὁμην.

Verbs in υθω, *derivatives,* as φθινύθω,
from φθίω, *to consume.*

Verbs in υω, *polysyllables,* as σβεννύω,
to quench.

Φ.

say,	Φάσκω,	{ φάω,	φήσω, ἔφησα.	
		{ φημί,	ἔφην, ἐφάμην.	
		{ οἴω,	οἴσω, οἴσομαι, οἴσθην, οἰσθήσο-	
			μαι.	
		{ ἐνέγκω,	1 A. ἤνεγκα, ἠνεγκάμην, ἠνέχθην,	
			ἤνεγκον, ἠνεγκόμην.	
bear,	Φέρω,	{ ἐνείκω,	1 A. ἤνεικα, ἠνεικάμην, ἐνήνεγ-	
			μαι, ἠνέχθην.	
		{ ἐνέχω	Per. M. ἐνήνοχα.	
		{ φορέω,	φορήσω, ἐφόρησα, πεφόρημαι,	
			Syn. φρίω, φρήσω, &c.	
		{ φρῆμι,	Imp. A. 2. Φρές.	
prevent,	Φθάνω,	{ φθάω,	φθάσω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθα-σα, κα.	
		{ φθημι,	ἔφθην.	
corrupt,	Φθίνω,	{ φθίω,	φθί-σω, σομαι, ἔφθισα, ἔφθι-κα,	
			μαι.	

To pro- *duce.*	Φύω,[1] φύσω, πέφυκα,	φύμι,	ἔφυν.

X.

rejoice,	Χαίρω, χαρῶ, κέχαρκα,	χαρέω, χαρήσω, χαρήσομαι, ἐχάρην. χαιρέω, χαιρήσω, ἐχαίρησα, κεχάρη-κα, μαι, κεχαρήσομαι.
obtain,	Χανδάνω,	χάζω, ἔχαδον, κέχανδα. χείω, χείσομαι.
gape,	Χάσκω Χασκάζω,	χαίνω, χανῶ. χανοῦμαι, ἵχανον, κέχανα & κίχηνα.
colour,	Χρωννύω, Χρώννυμι,	χρέω, χρώσω, κέχρω-μαι & σμαι.
bury,	Χωννύω Χώννυμι,	χόω, χώσω, ἔχωσα, κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσ- θην, χωσθήσομαι.

Ω.

drive,	Ὠθέω, ἐώθουν, ὠθήσω,	ὤθω, ὤσω, ὦσα, ὦσμαι, ὤσθην.[2]

---

1 Φύω signifies *to produce;* Φύμι, in the middle sense, *to suffer one's self to be produced, or to be born.* The Perf. πέφυκα, as well as the 2d Aor. ἔφυν, φῦναι and φύς, has a passive signification.

2 To the list of Defective, may be added IMPERSONAL VERBS, which differ little from those in the Latin language, and will be easily learnt by use.

VERBAL NOUNS

are formed from Tenses of the Indicative, by dropping the Augment, and changing the termination.

Some are formed from the *Present,* as δύναμις, *strength,* from δύναμαι, *to be able,* κλέπτης, *a thief,* from κλέπτω, *to steal.*

Some few from the *Aorist* as δόξα from ἔδοξα, θήκη from ἔθηκα; φυγὴ from ἔφυγον, πάθος from ἔπαθον.

ADVERBS.[1]

Those, which require particular notice as distinguished from the Latin, are the following; signifying

In a place, ending in θα, θι, χη, χου and οι; as ἐνταῦθα, *here;* οὐρανόθι, *in Heaven;*

The larger proportion are formed from,

1. The *Perfect Active,* distinguished by κ, χ, or φ, in the last syllable, as φρίκη from πέφρικα, διδαχὴ from δεδίδαχα, γραφὴ from γέγραφα.

2. *Perfect Passive.*

First Person, distinguised by M, and ending in

μα, ποίημα from πεποίημαι,
μη, μνήμη from μέμνημαι,
μος, ψαλμὸς from ἔψαλμαι,
μων, μνήμων from μέμνημαι;

Second Person distinguished by Σ and ending in

σια, θυσία from τέθυσαι,
σις, λῆξις from λέληξαι,
σιος, θαυμάσιος from τεθαύμασαι,
σιμος, χρήσιμος from κέχρησαι;

Third Person, distinguished by T, and ending in

τηρ, της, δοτὴρ, ποιητὴς,
τηριος, τηριον, λυτήριος, ποτήριον,
τος, τικος, αἰσθητὸς, ἀκουστικὸς,
τρα, τρον, μάκτρα, κάτοπτρον,
τωρ,   κοσμήτωρ,
τεος, τεα, τεον, γραπτέος, γραπτέα, γραπτέον.

3. *Perfect Middle,* terminating in α, ας, ευς, η, ης, ις, ος as φθορὰ from ἔφθορα, νομὰς from νένομα, τοκεὺς from τέτοκα, τροφὴ from τέτροφα, τυπὴ from τέτυπα, βολὶς from βέβολα, τομὸς, from τέτομα. &c.

1 The undeclinable parts of speech are comprised under the general name of PARTICLES.

πανταχῆ and πανταχοῦ, *in every place;* πε-
δοῖ, *on the ground.*

   Motion from a place, in θε and θεν, *as*
οὐρανόθε, and οὐρανόθεν, *from Heaven,*

   Motion to a place, in δε, ζε, σε and σι,
as οὐρανόνδε,[1] and οὐρανόσε, *to Heaven;* χα-
μᾶζε, *to the ground;* Ἀθήνησι, *to Athens.*

ADVERBIAL PARTICLES, used only in Composition.

α or αν, signifying

{
  Privation, from ἄνευ, *without,*[2] *as* ἄν-
    υδρος, *without water.*
  Increase, from ἄγαν, *much,* as ἄξυλος,
    much wooded.
  Union, from ἅμα, *together,* as ἄλοχος,
    a consort.
}

The following signify *increase :*

αρι, from ἄρω, *to furnish.* | ερι, from ἔρα, *to connect.*
·βου, from βοῦς, *an ox.* | ζα, Æolic for διά.
βρι, from βριθὺς. *strong.* | λα from λίαν, *much.*
δα, from δασυς, *thick.* | λι, *the same.*

   Δυς signifies *difficulty,* as δυστυχέω, *to
be unhappy.*[3]

   Νε and νη signify *privation,* like the
Latin *ne,* as νηλεὴς, *without pity.*

---

   1 Homer Sometimes doubles δε, as ὅνδε δόμονδε.

   2 Αν before a consonant drops the ν, as ἀθάνατος, *im-
mortal.* Thus the English Article *an,* from the German
ein, drops the *n* before a consonant, as *an arm, a man.*

   3 So in Ovid ; *Dyspari,* Unhappy Paris !

Metrical Synopsis of Inseparable Particles.

'Aρ' ἐρι, βου, δα, ζα, λα, λι, βρι, composita augent
Δυς, diff. ϛε et νη, priv. α privat. colligit, auget.

PREPOSITIONS.

Six are Monosyllables : εἰς, ἐκ or ἐξ, ἐν, πρὸ, πρὸς, σύν.

Twelve Dissyllables : ἀμφὶ, ἀνὰ, ἀντὶ, ἀπὸ, διὰ, ἐπὶ, κατὰ, μετὰ, παρά, περὶ, ὑπὲρ, ὑπό.[1]

In composition, five of these *increase* the signification : εἰς, ἐκ or ἐξ, σὺν, περὶ, ὑπέρ.

Six sometimes *increase*, and sometimes *change* : ἀντὶ, ἀπὸ, διὰ, κατὰ, παρὰ, πρός.

One *diminishes* : ὑπό.

One *changes* : μετά.

Metrical Synopsis of the Government of Prepositions :

'Αντ', ἀπ', ἐκ, πρὸ, Genit. εἰς. ἀν', Acc. σὺν, ἐν que Dativo.
Δι', ὑπὲρ, Acc. Genitiv. κατὰ καὶ μετὰ, insuper addunt.
'Αμφ', ἐπ', ὑπὸ, παρὰ πρὸς, περὶ, tres sumunt sibi casus.
Poetæ jungunt ἀνὰ, καὶ κατὰ, καὶ μετὰ Dandi.

CONJUNCTIONS

are exhibited with the Moods to which they are joined, in the SYNTAX.

---

1 Of the Prepositions the three first are *Atonics*, without an accent, the rest are Oxytons.

SYNTAX.

THE NOMINATIVE AND THE VERB.

The Nominative Case is the subject of the Verb; as,

ἐγὼ δίδωμι, I give.

A Verb agrees with its Nominative in Number and Person; as,

Σωκράτης ἔφη, Socrates said.
Ὀφθαλμὼ λάμπετον, His eyes shine.
Καταδύουσιν ὄρνιθες, Birds sing.

A Neuter Plural is generally joined with a Verb Singular; as,

Ὄρεα τρέμει, Homer, Mountains trembled.[2]

---

1 Several rules of construction, which are common to the Greek and Latin languages, are here omitted; but some of the anomalies are noticed, which the latter has imitated from the former.

2 As a Noun of multitude Singular may be followed by a Verb Plural, a Neuter Plural is often taken in a collective sense, and followed by a Verb Singular. Thus when Homer says *δοῦρα σέσηπε*, he means *the collection of planks and timber, with which the ships were constructed.*

The Plural Noun is sometimes Masculine or Feminine, but it is used in a collective sense; as *ἀχεῦται ὀμφαὶ μελίων*, Pindar; *δέδοκται τλήμονες φυγαί*, Euripides.

13

A Dual Nominative is sometimes join-
ed with a Verb Plural; as,

Ἄμφω λέγουσι, Herodotus. *Both say.*[1]

SUBSTANTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE.

Substantives signifying the same thing
agree in case; as,

Κυαξάρης ὁ παῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγου, *Cyaxares, the son of
Astyages.*

THE SUBSTANTIVE AND THE ADJECTIVE.

An Adjective agrees with its substan-
tive in Gender, Number and Case; as,

Ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί. *Good men.*
Ὁμιλίαι κακαί. *Evil communications.*
Ἔθνεα πολλά. *Many nations.*

In the Doric and Ionic Dialects the Singular or Plural
Verb followed the Neuter Plural Nominative; the Attic
restricted the Verb to the Singular, except in some in-
stances, of which animals are the subject.

This construction is not confined to the Greek lan-
guage. It is frequent in the Hebrew: see Exodus xxi.
4. Job xii. 7. Isaiah ii. 11. Psalm lxxiii. 7. &c. In
French this mode is common in every Gender in an Im-
personal form: *Il est des hommes, il est des femmes.* But
the Verb in that case precedes the Nominative : *il vient
de sonner dix heures ;* if the Nominative precedes, it has
a Verb Plural : *dix heures viennent de sonner.*

1 In prose this construction is general.
In the same manner a Dual Substantive, as it signifies
more than one, may have an Adjective Plural ; but the
Verb or Adjective can seldom be of the dual number,
when the Noun implies more than two.

'To this rule belong Articles, Pronominal Adjectives, and Participles.

An Adjective of the Masculine Gender is sometimes found with a Feminine Substantive; as,

Τὼ γυναῖκε, Xenophon. *The two women.*[1]

A Substantive is sometimes used as an Adjective; as,

---

1 The Attic construction is used in order to generalize the sense, as Θεὸς and *Deus* are applied to both sexes for a divine, ἄνθρωπος and *homo* for a human person. Thus *ducente Deo* in Virgil refers to Venus, and αὐτὴν τὴν Θεὸν in Herodotus to Minerva. Perhaps also this form is adopted to dignify the female sex. On this principle, when a woman speaks of herself in the Plural Number, a mode of speech adopted by the great, she uses the Masculine Gender; as, οἱ προθανόντες, Eurip. spoken by Alcestis of herself; κτενοῦμεν, οἵπερ ἐξεφύσαμεν, by Medea; παθόντες, ἡμαρτηκότες, Sophocles, by Antigone. Thus also when a chorus of women speak of themselves. This mode is confined to the Dual and Plural. The Masculine Article is joined with a Feminine Noun in the Dual only.

Compound and Derivative Adjectives in ος are considered by the Attic writers as of two terminations, consequently used as Feminine as well as Masculine. See page 35.

Comparatives and Superlatives of three terminations sometimes express the Feminine by the Masculine termination, as ἀπορώτερος ἡ λάψις, Thucydides.

When the Adjective is put in the Neuter after a different Gender, χρῆμα is understood, as ὀρθὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, Soph. Thus *triste lupus stabulis*, Virg. The ellipsis is sometimes supplied, as τί χρῆμα δράσεις, Soph.

Γλῶσσαν Ἑλλάδα ἐδίδαξε, Her. *He taught the Greek language.*[1]

The Substantive is often changed into a Genitive Plural, preceded by a Pronoun, or an Article ; as,

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν, Isocrates. *Honorable men.*[2]

THE ARTICLE.

The Article is used to make a distinction or emphasis. With the Infinitive it supplies the place of Nouns, Gerunds and Supines. With a participle, it is translated by the Relative and Indicative.

---

1 So *ficus anus*, Pliny. *An old fig tree.* This combination is common in English ; thus *sea water, gold watch, house dog.* Ἑλλάς may be considered as an Adjective used as a Substantive.

Adjectives are frequently employed alone, taking the place of a Substantive, as οἱ πολλοὶ, τὰ ἐμὰ, &c. Indeed many Substantives in all languages were formed in this manner, thus ὁ ποιμὴν, i. e. ἀνὴρ ; δικασταὶ, i. e. ἄνδρες ; πατρὶς, i. e. γῆ ; *patria*, i. e. *terra ; the cold*, i. e. *weather*, &c.

2 So *nigræ lanarum nullum colorem bibunt*, Plin. By this construction eminence is expressed in Hebrew, as Prov. xxi. 20. Isaiah xxviii. 8.

This construction is also found, in Attic writers, in the singular, as τὴν πλείστην τῆς στρατιᾶς. Thuc.

In the Greek idiom the Genitive of Personal is used instead of the Possessive Pronouns, as τὴν μητέρα μου τιμᾶς, Xen. *You honour my mother.* But the latter are sometimes found with the Article, particularly in the orators, as τὴν ὁμόνοιαν τὴν ὑμετέραν οἱ πολλοὶ μισοῦσι, Isoc.

With μὲν and δὲ 'it signifies *partly;* and it is often used for ornament ; as,

Ἀισχύλος, ὁ τραγῳδός. *Æschylus, the tragedian.*
Τὰ ἔξω.   *The things without.*
Ἐν τῷ φρονεῖν.   *In wisdom.*
Ὁ ἐρχόμενος.   *He that cometh.*

Τ᾽ ἀνθρώπειον γένος, τῇ μὲν ἀγαθὸν, τῇ δὲ φαῦλον. *Mankind are partly good, and partly bad.*
Ἡ νίκη ἡ νικήσασα τὸν κόσμον ἡ πίστις.   *Faith, the victory which overcomes the world.*

THE RELATIVE AND THE ARTICLE.[1]

The relative often agrees with its Antecedent in case, by attraction ; as,

Ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς, αἷς ἤγομεν, Aristophanes. *In the festivals, which we celebrated.*[2]

The Article is poetically used for the Relative ; as,

Πατὴρ, ὅ σ᾽ ἔτρεφε, Hom. *Your father, who educated you.*[3]

---

1 As the Relative and the Article have the same origin, as they are frequently used the one for the other, and the Feminine in both is distinguished only by the accent, they are joined under one head.

2 This is called *attraction,* as the Antecedent attracts the Relative into its case.   This Attic form has been imitated in Latin ; *Si quid agas eorum, quorum consuésti,* Cicero.

The Relative, in this construction, sometimes precedes the Substantive ; as, σὺν ᾗ ἔχεις δυνάμει, Xen.

3 The Article is often put for οὗτος and ἐκεῖνος, as ὁ γὰρ βασιλῆϊ χολωθείς, Hom.   In this sense ὁ or ἡ may be considered as the Nominative of the Pronoun Personal οὗ.   Ths Relative also sometimes bears the same signification; as ἡ δ᾽ ὅς, Plato. *And he said,*

13*

The Article, when it differs from the English, is found in a general, or indefinite sense, and even before proper names; as,

Τὴν εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, Demosthenes. *To make peace.* [1]
Εφη ὁ Σωκράτης, Xen. *Socrates said.* [2]

It is frequently joined to a Participle; as,

'Ο φυλάττων, Her. *The guarding,* i. e. *he, who guards.* [3]

The Article in the Neuter Gender, before a Genitive, signifies elliptically *possession* or *relation;* as,

'Ο Θεὸς τὰ τῶν ἀνθράπων διοικεῖ, Isoc. *God directs the affairs of men.* [4]

---

1 Similar to this is the French idiom *la paix*. Even in these instances a particular emphasis is often implied : thus, ἡ εἰρήνη may signify *the peace desired ;* ὁ Σωκράτης, *the great philosopher*. In Italian *Il Tasso*, and in French *le Tasse*, express *the Poet Tasso*. Thus in Holinshed and Shakspeare, *The Douglas*.

2 Xenophon frequently omits the Article, ἀδικεῖ Σωκράτης, Memor. but never with ἔφη or εἶπε.

3 The Article is sometimes dropped by the Poets, and the Participle is used alone, as εὑρών, Pind. the *inventor ;* ἀμῶντες. Theocritus, the *reapers*. Thus in Horace *spectans*, the spectator ; *mugientes*, the oxen.

4 Sometimes the ellipsis is supplied, as τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων πράγματα κακῶς ἔχει, Isoc.
In some cases the relation between the Article and the Noun following is so close, that the distinction of the *property* and the *thing* itself is scarcely perceptible, as τὰ τῆς τύχης ὀξείας ἔχει τὰς μεταβολὰς, Dem. *FORTUNE has*

THE GENITIVE.[1]

One Substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the Genitive; as,

Σέλας ἥλιου.　*Light of the sun.*

An Adjective in the Neuter Gender, without a Substantive, governs the Genitive ; as,

Τὸ λοιπὸν (μέρος) τῆς ἡμέρας.　*The rest of the day.*

---

sudden revolutions.　Thus τὸ ἐμὸν, τὰ ἐμὰ, are sometimes equivalent to ἐγὼ, &c.

　The Plural Article, followed by ἀμφὶ and περὶ with a proper name, signifies *attendants*, or the *party*, as οἱ ἀμφὶ Πρίαμοι, Hom. meaning *the attendants of Priam ;* ἐπετίθεντο τῷ Σωκράτει οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἄνυτον, Ælian, meaning *the party of Anytus.*　Here is evidently a distinction of persons, and Priam and Anytus alone cannot be implied. This is found in Latin : *Qui circa illum erant,* Ter. *Qui sunt a Platone,* Cic.

　The Article has a peculiar construction in this elliptical form before an Accusative and an Infinitive Mood ; as, τὸ χαίρειν τοῖς μιμήμασι πάντας, σύμφυτον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶ, Arist.　*This circumstance,* that all should delight in imitations, is natural to men.　This form is common in the Scriptures ; as ἐν τῷ εἶναι αὐτὸν, St. Luke ; i. e. ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ, or πράγματι, *in the time,* or *circumstance,* that he was ; or simply, *while he was.*

　1 The primary signification of the Genitive is the *origin,* or *cause,* from which a thing proceeds, or *possession.* To these may be traced most of the uses, to which that case is applied.　But in construction, it must depend either on a Substantive, or a Preposition, expressed or understood.

Adjectives signifying *plenty*, *worth*, *condemnation*, *power*, and their *contraries ;* also *verbals*, compounded with *a privative*, and those, which signify *an emotion of the mind*, require the Genitive; as,

Ἔργα πλεῖστου ἄξια. *Works worthy of the highest value.*

Τῶν χαλεπῶν ἄπειρος διαβιάσῃ. *You shall live without trouble.*

Γυμνάσια μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν. *Places of exercise full of men.*

Ἀναίτιος ἀφροσύνης. *Not blameable for imprudence.*

The *matter*, of which a thing is made, is put in the Genitive; as,

Τὸν δίφρον ἐποίησεν ἰσχυρῶν ξύλων, Xen. *He built the chariot of strong wood.*[1]

Cost or *value*, *crime* or *punishment*, *difference* or *eminence*, are put in the Genitive; as,

Δὸς αὐτὸν ἡμῖν δραχμῆς, Anacreon. *Give him to us for nine pence.*[2]

Γράφομαί σε μοιχείας, Lysias. *I accuse you of adultery.*[3]

---

1 So the *measure*, as διακοσίων ποδῶν, Thucydides. This Genitive is governed by ἐκ and ἀπὸ, sometimes expressed, as τετυγμένα ἐξ ἀδάμαντος, Theocr. ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα, Hesiod.

2 This is governed by ἀντὶ, as ἀλλάττεσθαί τινι τροφὰς ἀντὶ νομίσματος, Arist. Sometimes the Dative is used: πρίασθαι βοῦνι, Lucian.

3 This is governed by περὶ, as διώκω σε περὶ θανάτου, Xen. These words are sometimes put in the Dative, ζημιώσαντες πεντήκοντα ταλάντοις, Her.

Διαφέρων τῶν ἄλλων, Plato. *Different from the others.*
Χάρμα πάντων ἐπάξιον, Pindar. *A joy surpassing all.*

Εἰμὶ and γίνομαι, signifying *possession,*
property, or *duty,* govern the Genitive ;
as,

Ὁ πιπρασκομένος ἕτερου γίνεται. *He, who is sold, be-
comes the property of another.*

Part of time is put in the Genitive ; as,

Θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος, Xen. *In summer and winter.*[1]

Exclamations of *grief* and *surprise* are
put in the Genitive ; as,

Τῆς μωρίας, Aristoph. *What folly!*[2]

Comparatives are followed by a Geni-
tive ; as,

Ἀναρχίας μεῖζον οὐκ ἔστι κακὸν, Sophocles. *There is
no greater evil than anarchy.*[3]

---

1 This is governed by ἐπὶ, sometimes expressed, as
ἐπ᾽ ἡμέρης, Her. When the Dative is used, it is governed
by ἐν understood, and sometimes expressed : ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ
θέρει, Thuc.

2 Οἴμοι is often prefixed, as οἴμοι τῶν κακῶν, Aristoph.
i. e. ἕνεκα.

3 This Genitive is governed by ἀντὶ or πρό: thus μεί-
ζων ἀντὶ τῆς πάτρας, Soph. *Than* after a Comparative is
often expressed by ἤ, as τί γένοιτ᾽ ἂν ἕλκος μεῖζον, ἢ φίλος
κακός, Soph.
The Comparative μᾶλλον is sometimes understood, as
καλὸν τὸ μὴ ζῆν ἐστιν, ἢ ζῆν ἀθλίως, Menander.
Perhaps the Genitive after the Comparative may be
considered as the Case absolute: thus ἀναρχίας (οὔσης
und.) *anarchy existing, there is no greater evil.*
Perhaps, too, ἤ may be considered as the Subjunctive

Partitives, Comparatives, Superlatives,
Interrogatives and Numerals govern the
Genitive Plural ; as,

Μόνος βρότων.   *The only one of mortals.*
'Οι νεώτεροι ἀνθρώπων.   *The younger of men.*
Κάλλιστος ποταμῶν.   *The most beautiful of rivers.*

Verbs signifying the *senses*, or the *pas-
sions*, are followed by a Genitive ; as,

Τῶν μαρτύρων ἀκηκόατε, Isoc.   *You have heard the
witnesses.*[1]

Τίς οὐκ ἂν ἀγάσαιτο τῆς ἀρετῆς, Dem.   *Who would not
admire virtue ?*[2]

Τὸ ἐρᾶν τῶν σωφρόνων, Æschines.   *To love the modest.*[3]

---

of εἰμί.   On that principle, the resolution of the last
examples will be : *Let there be,* or *if there be a bad friend,
what can be a greater sore ? If it be necessary to live
miserably, not to live is desirable.*

1 Many of these are frequently found with an Accu-
sative.   Those of *seeing* always, as ὁρῶ τὸν καιρὸν, Isoc.
'Ακούω, signifying *to hear* one's self called, or simply
to be called, has the construction of,Verbs of existence, as
οὖτ' ἀκούσομαι κακὸς, Soph.   It is often used with the
adverbs εὖ, κακῶς and καλῶς, and followed by ὑπὸ or παρὰ
with a Genitive, as κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, Isoc.
Thus Cicero, *Est hominis ingenui velle bene audire ab
omnibus.*   So Milton.

    Or hearst thou rather pure etherial stream.

2. Thus Virgil, *Justitiæne priùs mirer, belline laborum?*

3 To these may be added Verbs signifying *to abstain,
to ask, to attain, to begin, to care, to cease, to command,
to conquer, to despise, to differ, to endeavour, to fill, to
neglect, to remember, to restrain, to separate, to share, to
spare ;* and in general those, which imply *of* or *from,*

A Noun and Participle are put *absolute* in the Genitive ;[1] as,

Ἡλίου τέλλοντος, Soph. *The sun rising.*[3]

---

and may be followed by ἐκ and ἀντί. But many of these are found with other cases.

The Latin language has imitated this construction: thus *Daunus agrestium regnavit populorum,* Horace. *Tempus desistere pugnæ,* Virg. &c.

1 Sometimes in the Dative, often in the Accusative in the Nominative rarely ; as,

Παριόντι ἐνιαυτῷ. *At the close of the year.*

Δέον ἕτερα. *When other things agreed.*

The Noun or Pronoun, and sometimes the Participle, are understood.

2 This construction may in general be considered as expressing the *cause* of the event, which is the subject of the sentence. Thus in the sentence, *Libertate oppressâ, nihil est quod speremus,* Cic. what is the *cause* of that state of desperation ? *The destruction of liberty.* In *nil desperandum Teucro duce,* Hor. what is the *cause* of that confidence ? *The direction of Teucer.* This is by some grammarians, but improperly, called the case of *consequence.* It is governed by ἐκ, ἐπί or ὑπό understood, and sometimes expressed, αὐτάντων ὑπ᾽ Ἀχαιῶν, Hom. Thus Ovid, *Nullo sub indice.*

From this solution it will follow, that the case *absolute* will vary according to the nature of the Prepositions which govern it. Hence we find the Dative and Accusative in that sense ; as, Διΐ ὡς τερπικεραύνω χωκένω, Hom. evidently governed by ὑπό. The Attics often use the Accusative governed by a Preposition understood, as τέκν᾽ εἰ φανέντ᾽ ἄελπτα, Soph. ἐνταῦθα δὲ τρία ὄντα φρούρια, Xen. Thus the three cases, with which Prepositions are joined, may be used *absolutely ;* in some writers they are used promiscuously, even in the same sentence.

The Genitive is often governed by a
Substantive or a Preposition understood ;
as,

Πιεῖν ὕδατος, Her. (μέρος und.) *To drink some water.*[1]

Μακάριος τῆς τύχης, Aristoph. (ἕνεκα und.) *Happy by his fortune.*[2]

Μάρψας ποδός νιν, Soph. (ἐκ und.) *Having seized him by the foot.*

To the Accusative must be referred most of those in-
stances, which are said to be in the Nominative, as δέον,
ἐξὸν, παρὸν, &c.   Those, which are really in the Nomina-
tive may be construed upon common principles ; such as
that in Hom. Il. 1. 171, where ἐὼν refers to the Nomina-
tive of the Verb εἴω.   In other instances, a Verb must be
understood ; but that anomaly is very unfrequent in
good writers, though in use among the modern Greeks,
as μισευόντας ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἔπεσεν ἡ στέγη τοῦ σπι-
τιοῦ σου, *As I was coming out of the church, the roof of
your house fell.*   And yet some instances are found in
Latin ; *Ceteræ philosophorum disciplinæ,—eas nihil da-
juvare arbitror,* Cic.

*Nam nos omnes, quibus est alicunde aliquis objectus
labos,*

*Omne quod est interea tempus priusquàm id rescitum
est, lucro est,* Ter.

1 Thus in the French, *boire de l'eau, du vin,* &c.

2 Thus in Latin, *Fortunatus laborum,* Virg. *Lassus
maris et viarum,* Hor. *Sunt lacrymæ rerum,* Virg.

The Genitive of Substantives is often used for an
Adjective, in the New Testament and in the Septuagint,
in imitation of the Hebrew idiom ; thus, ἄνθρωπος τῆς
ἁμαρτίας, *the man of sin,* for *the sinful man.* This mode
has been lately adopted in the English Language.

DATIVE.[r]

Adjectives signifying *profit, obedience, fitness, trust, clearness, facility*, and their *contraries ;* and those compounded with συν and ὁμου, govern the Dative ; as,

Ἡμῖν ἔσται χρήσιμον. *It will be useful to us.*
Συντρόφος τῇ ἁπλότητι. *Accustomed to simplicity.*
Ἐλευθέρῳ ἀνδρὶ εὐκτόν. *To be wished for by a liberal man.*

The *instrument* and *manner* of an action are put in the Dative ;[2] as,

Ἀργυρίαις λόγχαισι μάχου, καὶ πάντα κρατήσεις, Oracle to Philip. *Fight with silver weapons, and you will conquer the world.*

Ἤλασε ξίφει καὶ ἔπεφνε δόλῳ, Hom. *He struck him with a sword, and killed him by stratagem.*[3]

---

1 This case is generally used as the dative in Latin. It expresses the object, *to* which the action is directed, or *for* which it is intended. It implies *acquisition* and *loss.* It is placed after εἰμὶ, &c. in the sense of *habeo,* and after Verbs signifying *likeness, agreement, trust, resistance, relation,* &c. It follows Verbs compounded with ἀντὶ, ἐν, ἐπὶ, παρὰ, πρὸς, σὺν, ὑπό. It is frequently governed by ἐν, ἐπὶ, σύν, or some other Preposition, understood.

2 This case in these instances may be called the Ablative ; and the analogy with the Latin will be preserved.

3. Instead of the Dative, the Prepositions διὰ, ἐν, ἐπὶ, κατὰ, are sometimes used with their proper cases, as ἐπαίρεσθαι ἐπὶ πλούτῳ, Xen. ἐν βέλει πληγείς, Eurip.

To this rule may be referred the *excess* or *deficiency* of measure, as ἀνθρώπων μακρῷ ἄριστος, Her.

14

Verbs of *serving*, *giving*, *rejoicing*, *obeying*, *trusting*, *fighting*, and the like, with their *contraries*, govern the Dative ; as,

Βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι.   *To help his country.*
Εἴκειν κακοῖς.   *To yield to misfortunes.*
Μάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις.   *To fight against enemies.*
Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὑτῷ πονεῖ.   *Every man labours for himself.*

Verbs signifying to *accompany* or *follow*, to *blame*, to *converse*, to *pray*, to *use*, are followed by a Dative ; as,

Τῷ νῆες ἕποντο, Hom.   *Him ships followed.*
Πιστοὺς ἡγοῦ τοὺς τοῖς ἁμαρτανομένοις ἐπιτιμῶντας, Plutarch.   *Think those faithful, who reprove your faults.*
Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν, καὐτὸς ἐκβήσει σοφός, Menander.   *Associating with the wise, you yoursef will become wise.*
Εὔχεσθαι Διί.   *To pray to God.*[1]
Προβάτοις χρῆσθαι, Xen.   *To use sheep.*[2]

Εἰμὶ put for ἴχω, *to have*, governs the Dative ; as,

Ὅσοις οὐκ ἦν ἄλφιτα.   *As many as had not bread.*

An Impersonal Verb governs the Dative ; as,

Μέγιστον αὐτῷ ἔδοξεν εἶναι.   *It seemed greatest to him.*

---

1 Δέομαι requires a Genitive of the Person, as δεήσομαι ὑμῶν, Æsch.

2 Many Verbs have a Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *thing*, as ἀμφισβητῶ, κοινωνέω, μεταδίδωμι, μετέχω, συγγινώσκω, φθονῶ; and the Impersonals δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέλει, μέτεστι, προσήκει ; as, ὧν ἐγώ σοι οὐ φθονήσω, Xen.   σοὶ παίδων τί δεῖ, Eurip.   But this Gen. will easily be referred to the government of a Preposition or a Noun.

Some Passive Verbs have the Dative of the agent after them ; as,

Τὸ μέγεθος ἐκείνῳ τῶν πεπραγμένων. *The greatness of his actions.*

Poetical writers, for the Genitive, frequently use the Dative ; as,

Οὐκ ᾿Αγαμέμνονι ἥνδανε θυμῷ. *He did not please the mind of Agamemnon.*

Neuter Adjectives in τον, τεον and τεα, govern the *person* in the Dative, and the *thing* in the case of the Verb, from which they are derived; as,

Τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη ; Xen. *What must he do?*
῾Υμῖν ταῦτα πρακτέον, Dem. *You must do these things.*[1]

Substantives sometimes have a dative after them ; as,

᾿Απὸ τῆς ἑκάστῳ διανεμήσεως. *From a distribution to each.*

Nouns signifying the time or place in which a person or thing exists, are put in the Dative ; as,

Τῇ γῇ. *In the earth.*
Μαραθῶνι. *At Marathon.*

---

1 These Adjectives imply *necessity*, and have the force of the Latin Gerund. The whole construction has been imitated in Latin : *Quam viam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit*, Cic. *Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum*, Lucretius.

They sometimes agree with the Substantives, as εὑρητέος νοῦς, Soph. Περιοπτέη ἐστὶν ἡ ᾿Ελλάς, Her.

Ἀθήναις. *At Athens.*

Αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. *In the same day.*

Ὁ αὐτός, *the same,* is followed by a Dative ; as.

Τῆς αὐτῆς εἰσὶ ζημίας ἄξιοι οἱ συγκρύπτοντες τοῖς ἐξαμαρτάνουσι, Isoc. *Those, who conceal, are deserving of the same punishment as those who commit, a fault.*[1]

ACCUSATIVE.[2]

Verbs signifying actively govern the Accusative ; as,

Κυλίνδει τὴν σφαῖραν. *He rolls the ball.*

The Accusative is of universal use, with κατὰ understood ;[3] as,

---

1 Σὺν is here understood. Thus in Latin, *Idem facit occidenti,* Hor. *Et nunc ille eadem nobis juratus in arma,* Ovid.

2 The Accusative expresses the *object* of the action. It is, therefore, as in Latin, governed either by a Verb Active, or by a Preposition expressed or understood.

As in Latin, Verbs of *entreating, concealing* and *teaching,* govern two Acc. Verbs Neuter also often assume an Active signification ; and both are followed by an Acc. of their own signification.

The Accusative seems to be the favourite case of the Attics, who frequently use it for the Genitive and the Dative.

3 Or διὰ, εἰς, περὶ, πρός. Κατὰ is the most general, as it embraces the *parts, qualities* and *relations* ; διὰ is applied to the *cause* ; εἰς, περὶ and πρὸς, to *motion.* They are sometime expressed, as ὃς κατὰ σῶμα καλὸς, κατὰ νοῦτ δ᾽ αὖ ἐστὶν ἄμορφος, Epigr.

The Accusative sometimes appears in the beginning of a sentence, without a regimen expressed, as τοὺς Ἕλληνας οὐδὲν σφᾶς λέγεται, Xen. *Quod spectat ad.*

Δεινὸς μάχην, Æschylus. *Terrible in fight.*

Πειρῶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα εἶναι φιλόπονος, τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν φιλόσο-φος, Isoc. *Endeavour to be in body fond of labour, and in mind a lover of wisdom.*[1]

Verbs of sense, with the Attics, govern an Accusative ; as,

'Ακούω ταῦτα. *I hear these things.*

Verbs signifying *to do* or *speak well* or *ill, to give* or *take away, to admonish, to clothe,* govern an Accusative of the Person, and another of the Thing ;[2] as,

Πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐποίησε, Isoc. *He conferred many services on the city.*[3]

Εἴργασμαι κακὰ τὸν οἶκον, Thuc. *I have done evil to the house.*

'Αποστερεῖ με τὰ χρήματα, Isoc. *He deprives me of my property.*

Ταῦτά σε ὑπομιμνήσκω, Thuc. *I remind you of these things.*

Εἵματά με ἐξέδυσαν, Hom. *They stripped me of my clothes.*[4]

---

1 This construction is frequent in Latin Poetry: *Crinem soluta,* Virg. *Humeros amictus,* Hor.

2 One of these Accusatives is governed by κατὰ understood.

3 To the Accusative of the *thing* are frequently substituted the Adverbs εὖ, καλῶς, κακῶς; as παρόντας μὲν τοὺς φίλους δεῖ εὖ πράττειν, ἀπόντας δὲ εὐλογεῖν, Epict. Μὴ δρᾶ τοὺς τεθνηκότας κακῶς, Soph. The Verb alone, implying *treatment,* may have the same construction, as Ζεύς με ταῦτ' ἔδρασεν, Aristoph.

4 Verbs of *adjuring* and *swearing* are also found with two Accusatives, as ὁρκίζω σε οὐρανὸν, Orpheus. Thus in Latin, *Hæc eadem Terram, Mare, Sidera juro,* Virg.

14*

Distance and *space* are put in the Accusative ; as,

Ἔφεσος ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σαρδίων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν, Xen. *Ephesus is distant from Sardis three days' journey.*

Continuance of time is put in the Accusative ; as,

Ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τρεῖς. *He abode three days.*

VERBS PASSIVE.

Verbs of a *Passive* signification are followed by a Genitive governed by ὑπὸ, ἀπὸ, ἐκ, παρὰ, or πρός ;[1] as,

Ὁ νοῦς ὑπὸ οἴνου διαφθείρεται, Isoc. *The understanding is impaired by wine.*

Τέθνηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν, Xen. *He was killed by you.*[2]

A change of Voice implies a change in the Case of the *person* ; but the Case of the *thing* is preserved ; as, ἡμεῖς πλεῖστα εὐεργετούμεθα, Xen. Θοιμάτιον ἐκδυόμενος, Dem. Thus in Latin, *Induitur faciem cultumque Dianæ*, Ovid. *Inscripti nomina regum*, Virg.

1 The Preposition is often understood ; as, ἡττᾶσθαι τῶν συμφορῶν, Isoc.

2 Thus in Latin, *Torqueor infesto ne vir ab hoste cadat*, Ovid. *Nihil valentius à quo intereat*, Cic. Some Verbs, which in the Active are followed by the Genitive or Dative of the *person*, and the Accusative of the *thing*, are preceded in the Passive by the Nominative of the *person* ; as, οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτετραμμένοι φυλακὴν, Thuc. *They who were intrusted with the defence of the Athenians*, or *they to whom the defence of the Athenians was intrusted*, Thus *Lævo suspensi loculos, tabulamque lacerto*, Hor.

INFINITIVE.

The Infinitive Mood is used to express the *cause* or *end* of an action; as,

Τίς σφωὶ ξυνέηκε μάχεσθαι, Hom. *Who induced them to fight?*[1]

One Verb governs another in the Infinitive; as,

Θέλω λέγειν. *I wish to speak.*

The Pronoun Accusative, before the Infinitive, is frequently omitted; as,

Εφη ζητεῖν (ἑαυτὸν und.) Plato. *He said that he was inquiring.*[2]

The infinitive is often preceded or followed by a Nominative; as,

Σοφοκλῆς ἔφη, αὐτὸς μὲν οἵους δεῖ, ποιεῖν, Εὐριπίδης δὲ, οἷοί εἰσι, Arist. *Sophocles said that he made men such as they ought to be: Euripides, such as they are.*

Ἔφησε φίλος εἶναι, Plutarch. *He said that he was a friend.*[3]

Instead of the Infinitive preceded by

---

1 Similar to this is the English idiom. The Latin uses *ut* or *quo* with a Subjunctive. Sometimes in Poetry it admits the Greek construction, as *Dederatque comas diffundere ventis*, Virg.

2 Thus in Latin, *Sed reddere posse negabat* (se und.) Virg. The Infinitive Mood and the preceding Verb, generally, but not always, relate to the same person; εἴ τις σοῦ λαβόμενος εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἐπάγοι, φάσκων ἀδικεῖν (σὲ und.) Plato. *Nos abiisse rati, (eos und.) Virg.

3 Thus in Latin, *Rettulit Ajax esse Jovis pronepos*, Ovid.

the Accusative, the Indicative preceded
by ὅτι or ὡς[1] is commonly used ; as,

Γνῶθι ὅτι ἐγὼ ἀληθῆ λέγω, Xen. *Know that I speak
truth.*

---

[1] Ὅτι and ὡς are really Pronouns: the former the
Neuter of ὅστις, ἥτις ; the latter the same as ὅς, in an ad-
verbial form. This will clearly explain the construction:
γνῶθι ὅτι, *know* that : ἐγὼ ἀληθῆ λέγω, *I speak truth.* Λέ-
γω ὡς, *I say* that or thus : ἐκεῖνος οὐ πολεμεῖ, *he does not
make war.* So, *And they told him* that *Jesus passeth by,*
Luke 18. It is not necessary that τὶς should be always
joined with ὡς. We find in Homer, Γιγνώσκων ὁ οἱ αὐτὸς
ὑπείρεχε χεῖρας Ἀπόλλων: that is, Γιγνώσκων ὁ, *Knowing*
this: *Apollo stretched his hand over him.*

Ὅτι is sometimes used at the end of a sentence in a
manner, which strongly elucidates this explanation. ἀλλ᾽
οὐκ ἀποδώσεις, οἶδ᾽ ὅτι, Aristoph. *But you will not re-
store it, I know* that.

Sometimes ὅτι is added to strengthen the force of
another Pronoun, a practice common to the best Greek
and Latin writers : ἀλλ᾽ οὖν ἔγωγ᾽ οὐ παύσομαι, τοῦτ᾽ ἴσθ᾽
ὅτι, Aristoph. *Hoc ipsum scias.*

The Greeks in narrations frequently use the Present
tense, when ὅτι introduces the words of the person, who
is the subject of the narrative.   But the Latins, in the
idiom of the Accusative and Infinitive, place the Verb in
the Perfect tense.

Ὅτι sometimes signifies *that* or *to the end that.*   In
this sense the Latin *uti,* generally shortened into *ut,* is
the same word.   Here it is still the Pronoun, and the
full expression is διὰ ὅτι, *for that, for this.*   The two
words often coalesce, and become διότι.   Thus Shaks-
peare, *For that I am some twelve or fourteen moonshines
lag of a brother.*

Sometimes ὅτι signifies elliptically *what is the reason
that*—; as, εἴποι ὅτι τόσσον ἐχώσατο Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, Hom.
Here the full expression is εἴποι τί ἐστιν αἴτιον ὅτι—*let*

Λέγω ὡς ἐκεῖνος οὐ πολεμεῖ, Dem. *I say that he does
not make war.* [1]

The Infinitive is used with or without a Preposition, in the sense of the Latin Gerunds and Supines ; as,

Ἐπιστάμενος πολεμίζειν, Hom. *Skilled in the art of
war.* [3]

Ἐν τῷ μαθεῖν, Soph. *In learning.* [3]

Ἱκανὸς εἰπεῖν καὶ πρᾶξαι, Lysias. *Qualified to speak
and to act.* [4]

Πιστοὺς πέμπει ἐπισκοπεῖν, Xen. *He sends trusty men
to examine.* [5]

Κάλλιστα ἰδεῖν, Xen. *Most beautiful to behold.* [6]

---

him *say what is the reason for this, Phœbus is so enrag-
ed ;* or διὰ ὅτι.

It is likewise frequently used for *because,* and is there
too governed by διὰ, *for this reason.*

These observations will easily suggest an analogical
solution of the origin and use of the word in other lan-
guages.

1 This construction has seldom been imitated in Lat-
in. But ὅτι has been rendered by *quòd, quia,* and even
quoniam in the Vulgate, a translation, which disgusted
the classical reader, and which was succeeded by the
more elegant versions of Beza and Castalio. Yet we
find some instances of that use of *quòd. Equidem scio
jam filius quòd amet meus,* Ter. *Præmoneo, nunquam
scripta quòd illa legat,* Ovid.

2 So in Latin, *Et jam tempus equûm fumantia solvere
colla* Virg. for *solvendi.*

3 *Cantare pares,* Virg. for *cantando.*

4 *At rubus et sentes, tatummodò lædere natæ,* Ovid,
for *ad lædendum.*

5 *Semper in Oceanum mittit me quærere gemmas,*
Prop. for *quæsitum.*

6 *Niveos videri,* Hor. for *visu.*

The Infinitive of the Present Future and Aorists, preceded by the Verb μίλ-λω, expresses the Future; as,

Μίλλω τεθνάναι, Plato. *I am to die.*[1]

The Infinitive of some Verbs is preceded by ἴχω, in the sense of δύναμαι; as,

Μηδὲν ἴχουσιν εἰπεῖν, Dem. *They have nothing to say.*[2]

The Infinitive is often governed by another Verb in an Imperative sense, understood; as,

Μή τι σύγ' ἀθανάτοισι μάχεσθαι, Hom. (ὅρα, *beware*, or θίλε, *wish*, und.) *Nor contend thou with the immortals.*[3]

The Infinitive is sometimes put *absolutely*, without another Verb expressed; as,

'Ως ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν, Dem. *To speak plainly.*
Δοκεῖν ἐμοί, Soph. *As it appears to me.*[4]
Μικροῦ δεῖν, Isoc. *Nearly.*[5]

---

1 More congenial is the French idiom, *je dois mourir* It exactly expresses a sense of μίλλω, which refers to *probability*, and is applied to any time, as τὰ μίλλετ' ἀκουίμεν, Hom. *Vous devez l'avoir entendu.*

2 Thus in Latin, *De Diis neque ut sint, neque ut non sint, habeo dicere*, Cic.

3 Thus in Italian, *non dir niente,* take care *to say nothing.*

4 That is, κατὰ τὸ δοκεῖν ἐμοί, *secundum meam sententiam.*

5 The Infinitive is sometimes understood, as ἐλέγου παριδόθη, Lysias, (δεῖν und.) συνέλοιτι, Dem. (φράσαι und.)

PARTICIPLES.

The Participle is often elegantly pre-ceded by the Verbs εἰμὶ, γίνομαι, φαίνομαι, ὑπάρχω, ἔχω, κυρῶ;[1] as,

Χάρις χάριν ἐστὶν ἡ τίκτουσ' ἀεὶ, Soph. *A kindness always produces a kindness.*[2]

Οὐκ ἐχθρὸς ὑπῆρχεν ὤν, Dem. *He was not an enemy.*

Τὸν λόγον σου θαυμάσας ἔχω, Plato. *I have admired your speech.*

With a Participle τυγχάνω signifies *by chance* ; λανθάνω, *privately* or *ignorantly* ; φθάνω, *previously* ; as,

---

1 The Participle is sometimes used alone, εἰμὶ being understood, as μήκων κάρη βάλλει, ἥτ' ἐνὶ κήπῳ βριθομένη, (ἐστὶ und.) Hom *A poppy bends the head, which in a garden is weighed down.* This ellipsis is found in Latin, not only in the Poets, but in the Historians, particularly in Tacitus. To this construction may be generally referred what is called the Nominative absolute. Thus φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα, Soph. (ἦν und.) *Sentinel was blaming sentinel.* σωθεὶς δὲ, παῖδας ἐξ ἐμῆς ὁμοσπόρου κτησάμενος, (εἰ und.) Eurip. The Participle of εἰμὶ is often understood, as οἱ ἐν τέλει, (ὄντες und.) Thuc. *Those who are in power.* τὰ πρὸς σωσὶ (ὄντα und.) Soph. *The things present.*

2 Thus εἰμὶ is used as an auxiliary with participles, as τεθνηκότες εἶεν, Thuc. ἔστω φιληθεὶς, Eurip. μεταπεμπόμενοι ἦσαν, Thuc. τετληότες εἰμὲν, Hom. Thus in Latin, *Quos videas esse bibentes,* Plaut. *Est loquens Socrates,* Cic.

3 This is imitated in the Latin Participle Passive, *Neque ea res falsum me habuit,* Curtius. Similar to this are the French and English idiom.

Ἔφη τυχεῖν ἰὼν, Her. *He said that he chanced to be.*

Ἐλάθομεν διαφέροντες, Plato. *We were not aware that we differed.*[1]

Φθάνω τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετῶν, Xen. *I anticipate my friends in conferring benefits.*

The Participle is used after δῆλος, φανερὸς, ἀφανὴς, &c. as,

Αὐτὸς τοῦτο ποιῶν φανερὸς ἦν, Arist. *He manifestly did this.*

The Participle is used instead of the Infinitive, after Verbs signifying *to persevere, to desist, to perceive, to show,* or an *affection of the mind;* as,

Τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγοντες διατελοῦσιν, Isoc. *They continue preserving peace.*[2]

Θεὸν οὐ λήξω προστάτην ἔχων, Soph. *I shall not cease having God for my defender.*

Ἴσθι ἀφιγμένη, Aristoph. *Know that thou art come.*

Δείξω σοφὸς γεγὼς, Eurip. *I shall show that I am wise.*

Μέμνησο ἄνθρωπος ὢν. Simonides. *Remember that you are a man.*

Ὁ Θεὸς πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν πικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους μικροὺς, Xen. *God is often delighted in making the little great, and great little.*[3]

---

1 Thus in Latin, *Nec vixit malè, qui natus moriensque fefellit,* Hor.

2 The English idiom is perfectly similar. Some instances occur in Latin, *Scit peritura ratis,* Statius. *Sensit medios delapsus in hostes,* Virg.

3 Σύνοιδα is found with various cases : ξύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ σοφὸς ὢν, Plato. ἐμαυτῷ ξυνῄδειν οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ, Plato. This last expression must be referred to the force of ATTRACTION, which is particularly exerted on Partici-

ADVERBS

are followed by the Genitive, Dative, or Accusative ;[1] either because they are originally Nouns, or because those cases are governed by a Preposition understood.[2]

---

ples. *Attraction* is indeed of universal influence in Greek construction. It seems as if, on many occasions, of two words relating to each other, but in different constructions, the Greeks wished one only to be in a particular case, and the other to be *attracted* by it into the same case.

A few additional instances will be here given. Οὐδενὶ πώποτ᾽ οὐδ᾽ αἰσχρῶς οὐδ᾽ ἀκλεῶς ἀπίβη, τοὺς ἱκέτας ἐλεήσαντι, Isoc. *It has never been disgraceful or inglorious in any one to pity the suppliant.* ἐλεήσαντι is here attracted into the case of οὐδενί. Σκοπούμενος εὕρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος, Isoc. *Having considered, I found that I could by no means otherwise execute the business.* διαπραξάμενος is attracted into the case of σκοπούμενος. Οὔτε νῦν μοι μεταμέλει οὕτως ἀπολογησαμένῳ, Plato. *I do not now repent having thus defended myself;* for ἀπολογήσασθαι. Thus in Latin, *Sed non sustineo esse conscius mihi dissimulanti,* Fabius.

A Noun between two Verbs is frequently *attracted* into the case of that Verb, to which it has less relation. Thus ἴγνων δημοκρατίαν, ὅτι ἀδυνατός ἐστιν ἑτέρων ἄρχειν, Thuc. for ἴγνων ὅτι δημοκρατία. Φράσατέ μοι τὸν δεσπότην, ὅπου ᾽στί, Aristoph. for ὅπου ὁ δεσπότης. Thus in Latin, *Servum meum miror, ubi sit,* Plaut. *Hæc me, ut confidam, faciunt,* Cic. *Istud fac me ut sciam,* Ter.

1 ἴδε and ἰδοὺ, *behold,* which are sometimes, like the Latin *en* and *ecce,* found with a Nominative, are really Verbs, and govern the Accusative; as, ἰδού με, Eurip.

2 Adverbs, with the article prefixed, are sometimes used for Adjectives, as ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ, Soph. *In the*

Examples of the former.

Πλὴν, rejection, πλὴν ἐμοῦ Æschyl. *Excepting me.*[1]

Χάριν, for the sake, Χάριν Ἕκτορος, Hom. *For the sake of Hector.*

Χωρὶς, separation, χωρὶς τῶν ἀνδρῶν, Her. *Without the men.*

Τοῦ Διὸς ἐνώπιον, Plut. *In the sight of God.*

Examples of the latter.

Ἄνευ ὀνομάτων. Plāto. (ἀπὸ und.) *Without names.*

Ἅμα λαῷ, Hom. (σὺν und.) *With the people.*

Ναὶ μὰ[2] τόδε σκῆπτρον, Hom. (ἐπὶ und.) *I swear by this sceptre.*[3]

Adverbs of *time* are sometimes changed into adjectives; as,

Οὐ χρὴ παννύχιον εὕδειν βουληφόρον ἄνδρα, Hom. *A man of counsel ought not to sleep the whole night.*[4]

---

former time. In the same manner they are used for substantives, as οἱ πέλας, Soph. *The neighbours.* οἱ πάνυ, Eurip. *The illustrious.*

1 Πλὴν sometimes assumes the nature of a Disjunctive, and is followed by every case, according to the government of the Verb, with which it is connected; as, οὐδὲν ἐστιν ἄλλο φάρμακον, πλὴν λόγος, Isoc. οὐ θέμις πλὴν τοῖς μαθηταῖσιν λέγειν, Arsitoph.

2 Μὰ generally *denies*, unless it is joined with ναὶ; ἦ *affirms*, unless joined with a negative.

3 The Preposition is sometimes expressed; ἑκὰς ἀπ ἐωῦτῶν, Her. μέχρις ἐπ᾽ ἐμοῦ, Hom. τῆλε ἀπὸ σχεδίης, Hom. ἅμα σὺν αὐτοῖς, Plut.

4 Thus in Latin, *Nec minùs Æneas se matutinus agebat*, Virg. *Nec vespertinus circumgemit ursus ovile*, Hor.

Adverbs of *quality* are elegantly joined with the Verbs ἔχω, πάσχω, ποιέω, φέρω, φῦμι, χράομαι, &c. as,

Ἡδέως ἔχε πρὸς ἅπαντας, Isoc. *Be pleasant to all.*

Εὖ πάσχειν, εὖ ποιεῖν, Dem. *To receive, to confer benefits.*

Two or more *Negatives* strengthen the Negation ; as,

Οὐχ ἔστιν οὐδὲν, Eurip. *There is nothing.*

Οὐδέποτε οὐδὲν οὐ μὴ γένηται τῶν δεόντων, Dem. *Nothing that is necessary will ever be done.*[1]

PREPOSITIONS

govern the Genitive, Dative, or Accusative.[2]

----

1 In Latin, two *Negatives* make an *Affirmative ;* yet the Greek idiom has been imitated : *Neque tu haud dicas tibi non prœdictum,* Ter. In Plautus this license is frequent.

2 The principal relations of things to one another are expressed in Greek by three cases ; *origin* and *possession* by the Genitive, *acquisition* and *communication* by the Dative, and *action* by the Accusative. The other relations of *time* and *place, cause* and *effect, motion* and *rest, connexion* and *opposition,* are expressed by PREPOSITIONS.

In the origin of language and of civilization PREPOSITIONS were few ; but when the progress of arts increased the relations of things, they became more numerous. In succeeding ages, when the extension of Mathematical, and the improvements in Philosophical Science produced new combinations of language, and required a greater

GENITIVE.

Prepositions governing the Genitive.
ἀπὸ, ἀντὶ, ἐκ, πρό.

precision of expression, the number of Prepositions was
necessarily increased.

But that great variety, which became expedient in
modern times, has been applied to the Greek language,
and produced some confusion and difficulty to the learn-
er. Twenty different meanings have been assigned to
a Greek Preposition: nor were those meanings marked
with slight shades of difference; the same Preposition
has been made to bear the most opposite senses: *to* and
from, for and *against, above* and *below.*

Some successful efforts have lately been made to clear
these perplexities. *One* primary, natural sense has been
assigned to each Preposition: to that sense may be re-
ferred all the other significations, arising from analogical
or figurative relations, easily flowing from it, and regu-
lated by the case, to which the Preposition is prefixed.
From the combinations of the Prepositions with the dif-
ferent cases arises that variety, which forms one of the
beauties of the Greek language. But that variety is
consistent.

The meaning then of the Preposition adapts itself to
the use of the case. The primary and natural meaning
of ὑπὸ is *under.* The Accusative is used after words
signifying *motion;* hence ὑπὸ᾽Ιλιον ἦλθε, Hom. *He came*
under *the walls of Troy.* The Genitive implies *influence*
or *origin;* thus, ὑπὸ καύματος, Hes. Under *the influence*
of heat. The Dative expresses the *instrument* or *manner;*
hence, χερσὶν ὑφ᾽ ἡμετέρῃσιν ἄλουσα, Hom. *Taken* under,
or *by, our hands.* Before the Genitive and the Dative it
confines itself to a state of *rest.* Thus simple and uniform
are the uses, to which it is applied; yet Grammarians
have not scupled to give it the most discordant signifi-
cations of *under* and *upon, to* and *from, for* and *against,*
before and *behind.*

DATIVE.

Ἐν, σύν.

ACCUSATIVE.

εἰς.

GENITIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

διά.

GENITIVE, DATIVE, OR ACCUSATIVE.

Ἀμφὶ, ἀνὰ, ἐπὶ, κατὰ, μετὰ, παρὰ, περὶ, πρὸς, ὑπὲρ, ὑπό.

Ἀντὶ, *For.*

For: χάρις ἀντὶ χάριτος, Eurip. *Favor for favor.*
Instead of: εἰρήνη ἀντὶ πολέμου, Dem. *Peace instead of war.*

Ἀπὸ, *From.*

From: ἔρριψε ἑωυτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου, Her. · *He threw himself from the tower.*

Μετὰ signifies *with.* Prefixed to the Genitive and Dative it is confined to that meaning. When with an Accusative it implies *motion,* it is succession of place or time, in close affinity or conjunction *with* its object; thus, μετ᾽ ἴχνια βαῖνε Hom. *He went close with her steps,* i. e. after her steps.

Ἐπὶ, *upon,* with a Genitive, signifies *situation* upon; with a Dative, *close* upon; with an Accusative, *motion tending* upon; &c.

In the Table and Synopsis of the Prepositions, the learner will easily and profitably trace the analogy of the different significations to the primitive meaning of each. The significations here given are few: but it is hoped that they will solve the greatest number of the instances of that important part of Greek construction.

15*

After: ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕπνου, Thuc. *After sleep.*

Ἐξ or ἐκ,[1] *Out of.*

Out of: Αἴας ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἄγεν νῆας, Hom. *Ajax brought ships out of Salamais.*

From: ἐκ θαλάσσης ἐς θάλασσαν, Her. *From sea to sea.*

After: ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας, Her. *After the naval fight.*

Πρὸ, *Before.*

Before: πρὸ θυρῶν φαίνεθ᾽ ἡμῖν, Aristoph. *He appeared to us before the door.*

For: πρὸ πατρίδος ἀποθνήσκειν, Her. *To die for our country.*

DATIVE.

Ἐν, *In.*

In: ἐν τῷ Θεῷ τὸ τέλος ἐστὶ, Dem. *The end is in God.*

Σὺν, *With.*

With: σὺν Θεῷ, Her. *With God.*

ACCUSATIVE.

Εἰς, or ἐς, *Into.*

Into: εἰς ἄστυ καταβαίνειν, Isoc. *To descend into a city.*

GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Διὰ, *Through.*

Through: G. διά χειμῶνος, Xen. *Through the winter.*

---

1 As a Greek word cannot properly end in a Mute, it is probable that ἐξ was the original word, which lost ς before a consonant, and was softened into ἐκ. So *ex* and *e* in Latin.

A διὰ πόντον, Pind.   *Through the sea.*

After : G. διὰ μακροῦ χρόνου, Æschyl.   *After a long time.*

On account of : A. διὰ σὲ, Soph.   *On account of you.*

Κατὰ, *According to.*

Under : G. δῦναι κατὰ τῆς γῆς, Plato.   *to go under the earth.*

Through : G. κατὰ στρατοῦ, Her.   *Through the army.*

Against G. κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, Æsch. *against the city.*

According to : A. κατὰ λόγον ζῆν, Arist.   *To live according to reason.*

In : A. ἐζέσθην κατὰ κλισμοὺς, Hom.   *They sat in seats*

Ὑπὲρ, *Over.*

Above : G. ὑπὲρ γῆς ἐστι ; Eurip. *Is he above ground ?*

For : G. θνήσκω ὑπὲρ σέθεν, Eurip.   *I die for you.*

Over. A. ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον, Her.   *Over the house.*

Beyond : A. δύναμις ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον, Her.   *A power beyond that of man.*

DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Ἀνὰ, *Through.*

Upon : D. εὕδει ἀνὰ σκάπτῳ Διὸς αἰετὸς, Pind.   *The eagle sleeps upon the sceptre of Jove.*[1]

Through : A. ἀνὰ ὄρη, Xen. *Through mountains.*[2]

---

1 A Dative after ἀνὰ is used by the Poets, and is commonly expressed by *upon.*

2 Ἀνὰ signifies motion *upward,* κατὰ motion *downward.*   So their corresponding Adverbs ἄνω and κάτω signify *upwards* and *downwards.*

Ἀνὰ is sometimes used adverbially in a *distributive* sense.   Thus ὕδατος ἀνὰ εἴκοσι μέτρα, Hom.   *Twenty measures of water to one (of wine.)*   In this sense ἀνὰ is used in medical prescriptions.

GENITIVE, DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Ἀμφὶ, *About.*

On account of: G. πίδακος ἄμφι μάχεσθον. Hom. *They fought on account of a spring.*

About: G. ἀμφὶ πόλιος οἰκοῦσι, Her. *They dwell about the city.*

Concerning: G. φάμεν ἀμφὶ δαιμόνων καλὰ, Pind. *To speak well concerning the gods.*

About: D. ἀμφὶ σώματι, Æschyl. *About the body.*

On account of: D. ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πάσχειν, Hom. *To suffer on account of a woman.*

About: A. ἀμφὶ Τροίαν, Soph. *About Troy.*

Ἐπὶ, *Upon.*

Upon: G. ἐπὶ θρόνου ἐκαθίζετο, Xen. *He was sitting upon a throne.*

On account of: D. οὐκ ἔστι σοφοῦ ἐπὶ τοῖς προγόνοις μέγα φρονῆσαι, Isoc. *It is not the part of a wise man to think highly of himself on account of his ancestors.*

Upon: D. ἐφ' ἵππῳ, Xen. *Upon a horse.*

Near: D. ἐπὶ στόματι τοῦ ποταμοῦ, Thuc. *Near the mouth of the river.*

To: A. ἔρχεσθ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, Hom. *Go to dinner.*

On: A. ἐπὶ γαῖαν, Hesiod. *On earth.*

Μετὰ, *With.*

With: G. μετὰ τέχνης. Isoc. *With art.*

Among: D. αὐτὸς μετὰ πρώτοισι πονεῖτο, Hom. *He laboured among the foremost.*[1]

To: A. Ζεὺς ἴεν μετὰ δαῖτα, Hom. *Jupiter went to a feast.*

After: A. οἱ νόμοι μετὰ τὸν Θεὸν σώζουσι τὴν πόλιν, Dem. *The laws, after God, preserve the state.*

---

1 It is found with a Dative in poetry only.

Παρὰ, *Near.*

From : G. οὐ παρὰ φιλαργύρου χάριν δεῖ ἐπιζητεῖν, Plut. *We must not seek a favour from a miser.*

At : D. παρ᾿ ὄχθαις, Anacr. *At the banks.*

Near : A. βῆ παρὰ θῖνα θαλάσσης, Hom. *He went near the sea shore.*

To : A. παρὰ σὲ ἔρχομαι, Xen. *I come to you.*

Above : A. παρὰ τὰ ἄλλα ζῶα, Xen. *Above the other animals.*

Against : A. παρὰ φύσιν, Eurip. *Against nature.*

Περὶ, *About.*

About : G. τί περὶ ψυχῆς ἐλέγομεν ; Plato. *What did we say about the soul ?*

For : G. ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης, Hom. *To fight for our country.*

About : D. θώρακα περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις, Xen. *A breast-plate.*

About : A. φυλακὴ περὶ τὸ σῶμα, Xen. *A guard about the body.*

Πρὸς, *Towards.*

By : G. πρὸς τῶν Θεῶν, Xen. *By the gods.*

For : G. πρὸς σοῦ, οὐδ᾿ ἐμοῦ φράσω, Soph. *I will speak for you, not for myself.*

From : G. χρηστοῦ πρὸς ἀνδρὸς μηδὲν ὑπονόει κακὸν, Epict. *From a good man expect nothing bad.*

Towards : D. πρὸς τῷ τέλει τοῦ βίου, Æsch. *Towards the end of life.*

To : A. ἃ δ᾿ ἂν μάθῃ παῖς, ταῦτα σώσασθαι φιλεῖ πρὸς γῆρας, Eurip. *What we learn in youth, we commonly preserve to old age.*

Against : A. πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε, Eurip. *Do not kick against the pricks.*

Ὑπὸ, *Under.*

Under : G. ὑπὸ νόσου ἀποθανεῖν, Her. *To die under a disease.*

By: G. ὑπὸ χρέων ἄγομαι, Aristoph. *I am harassed by my creditors.*

Under: D. ὑφ' ἡλίῳ, Eurip. *Under the sun.*

Under: A. ἀπαγαγὼν ὑπο φοίνικας, Xen. *Leading him under a palm-tree.*

`METRICAL SYNOPSIS OF PREPOSITIONS.

ΑΜΦ' Ἑλένης, Helenam propter ; τῆς ἀμφὶ πόληος,
Circa urbem ; ἀμφὶ σίθεν, de te ; τῇδ' ἀμφὶ θυγατρὶ,
Ob natam ; ἀμφ' ὤμοις, humeros circùm ; ἀμφὶ ῥέεθρα,
Juxta undam. ΑΝ' σκάπτρῳ, sceptro super ; ἦλθ' ἀν'
    ὅμιλον,
Per turbam. ΑΝΤΙ' τέκνων, pro natis. Βῆ δ' ΑΠΟ' Τροίης,
A Trojâ ; γλώσσης ἄπο ; linguâ ; δεῖπνα ἀφ' ὕπνου,
Post somnum ; πόντου ἄπο, a ponto procul. Ἔγγος
Ἦλθε ΔΙΑ' κραδίης, per cor ; διὰ δῶμα, per æies ;
Οὐ διὰ τοῦτον, ob hunc. Ἐτράπην ἘΚ δείπνου ὕπνονδε,
Post cœnam ; ἐκ νεφίλων, ex nubibus ; ἐξ ἐμοῦ, a me.
ΕΙΣ γῆν, in terram. ἘΝ νηΐ, in navi. ἘΠΙ' ῥάβδου,
In baculo ; κέρδεϊ ἔπι, propter ; κῦμ' ἐπὶ γαίῃ,
In terrâ ; ποταμῷ ἔπι juxta ; βάσκ' ἐπὶ νῆας,
Ad naves ; ἐπὶ νῶτα, super dorsum ; ΚΑΤΑ' γαίας,
Sub terrâ ; κατ' ἐμοῦ, contra me ; ῥεῖ κατὰ πέτρης
Ὕδωρ, per saxum ; καθ' Ὅμηρον ἔειπε, secundum ;
Δῶμα κατ', in tecto, ΜΕΤΑ' σοῦ, tecum ; μετὰ τούτοις,
Inter eos ; μετὰ δαῖτ', ad cœnam ; σὸν μετὰ πότμον,
Post fatum. ΠΑΡΑ' πατρὸς ἔβην, a patre ; παρ' αὐτῷ
Κῦδος, apud ; παρὰ ναῦς, ad naves ; ἦν παρὰ δόξαν,
Contra ; παρ' δύναμιν, supra vires ; παρὰ κῦμα,
Juxta undam. ΠΕΡΙ' σοῦ, de te ; περὶ πατρίδος αἴης,
Pro patriâ ; περὶ χειρὶ, manum circùm ; περὶ ἄστυ,
Circa urbem. ΠΡΟ' τέκνων, pro natis ; ἦν πρὸ δόμοιο,
Ante ædes. ΠΡΟ'Σ γῆς, a terrâ ; πρὸς Διὸς ἄμυν,
Per Jovem ; ἦν πρὸς σοῦ pro te ; πρὸς κύμασι, juxta ;
Πρὸς λέχος, ad lectum ; πρὸς δυσμενίας μαχίσασθαι,
Contra hostes. ΣΥΝ νῷ, cum mente. Ἔθησχ' ὙΠΕΡ
    ἡμῶν,
Pro nobis ; κεφαλῆς ὕπερ ἴξεν, supra ; ὑπέρ ὦμον
Ἦλθε, super ; φεύγεσκεν ὑπεὶρ ἅλα, trans mare fugit.

Ἢν 'ΥΠΟ' γῆς, ὑπὸ γῆ, sub terrâ; σῶν ὑπὸ τέκνων
'Ολλύμεθ', a natis; ἦλθον δ' ὑπὸ κῦμα, sub undas.

Conjunctions and Adverbial Conjunctions, which govern the

INDICATIVE

Αἴθε, εἴθε,[1] *I wish,* before the	Ἵνα, *where.*
Past tenses.	Ἵνα, *that,* Imp. Fut. Aor.
Ἀστίκα, *as soon as.*	Καίπερ, *although.*
Ἄχρι & μίχρι, *as far as.*	Μίσφα, *until.*
Ἐπεὶ ⎫	Μὰ, *lest,* Past.
Ἐπείπερ, ⎬ *after.*	Ὅπου, *when.*
Ἐπίτοι, ⎭	Ὄφρα, *whilst.*

OPTATIVE.

Αἴθε, εἴθε, *I wish,* Pr. and Fut.	Ἵνα, ⎫
	Ὄφρα, ⎬ *that,* Past.
Interrog. Particles, with ἄν.	Πῶς ἄν, *how.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ἄν, ἐὰν, ἤν, *if.*	Κὰν, *although.*
Εἴπερ, *although.*	Ὅπως ἄν, *that.*
Ἐπὰν, ἐπειδὰν, *since.*	Ὅταν, *when.*
Ἕως ἄν, *until.*	Ὄφρα, *whilst,* Pr.
Ἵνα, ⎫ *that,* Pr. and Fut.	Πρὶν ἄν, *before.*
Ὄφρα, ⎭	Ὡς ἄν, *that.*

INDICATIVE AND OPTATIVE.

Ὅτι, *that.*	Ὅπως, *how, that.*

---

1 Αἴθε, εἴθε, and other participles, are sometimes joined with the Imperfect and 2d Aorist of ὀφείλω, as αἴθ' ὄφελες ἄγονος τ' ἔμεναι, Hom.

INDICATIVE, OPTATIVE, AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ἀχρι, μέχρι, *until.*
Εἰ,[1] *if.*
Μὴ. *forbidding.*[2]
Μήπως, *lest.*

Ὁπότε,
Ὁπόταν,
Ὅτε,
} *when.*

INDICATIVE, OPTATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE, AND INFINITIVE.

Ἀν, κε,[3] *Potential.*
Ἕως, *as long as.*
Μήποτε, *lest.*

Πρὶν, *before.*
Ὡς, *that.*

---

1 *Ei* is used by the Dramatic Poets with the indicative and Optative only. By Homer it is used with the Subjunctive also, joined to ἀν or κε.

When *εἰ* is used with an Imp. or an Aor. Indicative, the Verb in the corresponding clause, preceding or following, is put in the Indic. with ἀν: as εἰ μὴ τότ᾽ ἐπένευσε, νῦν ἀν οὐκ εὐφραινόμην, Aristoph.

1 *Mὴ, forbidding,* with the *Present,* governs the Imperative, with the *Future,* the Indicative, with the *Aorist,* when it refers to the Past, the Optative, when it refers to the Future, the Subjunctive.

3 These Particles, ἀν used in prose, and κε and κεν in verse, give a *Potential* sense to the Verb. Thus in the Imp. εἶχον signifies *I had,* εἶχον ἀν, *I would have.* In the 2d Aor. εἶπον means *I said,* εἶπον ἀν, *I would have said.*

The Present Optative with ἀν is often used by tragic writers in the sense of a Future Indic. thus, μένοιμ᾽ ἀν, Soph. *I will stay.*

Ἀν frequently signifies *soever,* as ἅπανθ᾽ ὅσ᾽ ἀν λέγω, Aristoph. *Whatsoever words I may speak:* ὅτι κεν κατανεύσω, Hom. *Whatever I may nod.*

Ἀν in this case follows the Noun or Participle, and precedes the Verb.

Ἀν is sometimes understood, as ἤλθον ἐγὼ, Theocr. i. e. ἀν, *I would have come.*

INDICATIVE, OPTATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

Ἐπεὶ, } since.   Ὥστε, *so that.*[1]
Ἐπειδὴ, }

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ἐπιὰν, *after.* | Μὴ, *lest.*

Conjunctions *Postpositive* are γὰρ, μὲν, δὲ, τε, τοίνυν.

These are *Prepositive* and *Postpositive*, ἂν, ἄρα, δὴ, ἵνα.

The rest are *Prepositive.*

These are called *Expletive,* which are not easily translated into other languages, but have a peculiar expression, the loss of which would be discovered by a critical judge of the niceties of Greek composition: ἀρ, ἄρα, αὖ, γε, δὴ, δῆτα, θην, κε, κεν, μὴν, νυ, περ, του, τω, ῥα, and some others used by the Poets.

CORRESPONDING PARTICLES.

Ἐπειδὰν, *when,*—τηνικαῦτα, *then,* | Ἡνίκα, *when,*—τηνίκα, *then.*

Ἦι, *as far,*—ταύτῃ, *so far.* | Ἴσον, *just,*—καὶ, *as.*

Ἦμαι, *when,*—τότε, *then.* | Καθάπερ, *as,*—οὗτω, *so.*

Ἡμὲν, *when,*—ἰδὲ, *then.* | Μὲν *indeed,*—δὲ, *but.*

Ἦμος, *when,*—τῆμος, *then.* | Μὲν, *both,*—δὲ, *and.*

                            | Ὁμοῖον, *like,*—ὥστε, *as.*

---

1 These have ἂν, expressed or understood, wich the Optative; ὥστε is also found with the Imperative.

<table>
<tr><td>

'Ομοίως, like,—ὥσπερ, as.
Ὅπου, where,—ἐκεῖ, there.
Ὁσσάκι, as often,—τόσσακι, so often.
Οὗ, where,—ἐκεὶ, there.
Πάρος, before—πρὶν, that.
Πρὶν, before,—ἢ, that.
Πρὶν, before,—πρὶν, that.
Πρότερον, before,—πρὶν, that.
Τότε, then,—ὅτι, when.
Τότε, then,—ὅταν, when.

</td><td>

Τότε, then,—ἐπειδὰν, when.
Τότε, then,—ἡνίκα, when.
Ὡς, as,—οὕτω, so.
Ὡς, as,—ὡσαύτως, thus.
Ὡσεὶ, as,—οὕτω, so.
Ὅπη, where,—ἐνταῦθα, there.
Ὅπου, where,—ἔνθα, there.
Οὕτως, so,—ὡς, as.
Ὥσπερ, as,—οὕτω, so.
Ὥσπερ, as,—καὶ, so.
Ὥσπερ, as,—ὡσαύτως, thus.[1]

</td></tr>
</table>

---

1 Some of these may be inverted thus :

$$ὅτι—τότε ; \qquad ὡς—οὕτως ; \quad \&c.$$

One of the Corresponding Particles is frequently omitted, as οὐδὲν ἐν τῷ βίῳ τάχιστα γηράσκει ὡς ἡ χάρις, &c.

PROSODY.[1]

POSITION.

A syllable, in which a short or doubtful Vowel precedes two consonants or a double letter, is long in every situation, as δεινὴ δὲ κλαγγὴ, αὐτὰρ ἐμε Ζεὺς, κατὰ φρὲνα, πατρὸς, τέκνον, Hom.[2]

---

[1] The word PROSODY is here used in its common application to the *quantity*, although προσῳδία signifies the *accent*, of syllables.

Those parts of *Prosody*, which are common to both Greek and Latin languages, are here in general omitted.

[2] The exceptions to this rule take place when the latter consonant is a liquid. In *Epic* poetry they occur only in proper names, which cannot be strictly subjected to the rules of any metre, and in those words, which could not be used in any other position, as ἠδὲ βροτοῖσι, μοῖρα κραταιὴ, πτερόεντα προσηύδα, &c.

In *Pastoral, Elegiac,* and *Epigrammatic* verse the syllable is more frequently short.

In *Dramatic* poetry the following rules may be observed:

A short vowel before a *soft* or *aspirate* Mute followed by a Liquid, and before a *middle* Mute followed by ρ, remains short in Comedy. In Tragedy the syllable, if not final, is often long.

A short Vowel is sometimes made long before a single consonant, particularly

A short vowel before a *middle* Mute, followed by λ, μ, or ν, lengthens the syllable in all Dramatic poetry.

The reason of that difference between Heroic and Dramatic poetry may be this. In the grave, majestic cadence of Heroic verse Spondees are frequent; but the Iambics and Tribrachs of the language of the stage require short syllables. Hence the doubtful vowel in φθάνω, φθίνω, τίνω, &c. is long in Homer and short in Iambic metre. It is remarkable that the short syllable prevails, in proportion as the style approaches to that of conversation. This difference will be traced in the progress from Homer to Aristophanes.

When the syllable is lengthened before two consonants, the vowel in pronunciation assumes one of them as δῖκ-λαγγὴ, ἐμῖσ-Δεὺς, κατάφ-ρίνα, πᾶτ-ρος, τῖκ-νον; or according to some, both, as πᾶτρ-ος, τῖκν-ον, When the syllable remains short, the vowel concludes it, πᾰ-τρὸς, τῐ-κνον. So in Latin the first syllable in *Atlas* and *cyc-nus* is sometimes short, because it is pronounced *A-tlas, cy-cnŭs.*

When the vowel is followed by two consonants, the latter of which is not a liquid, or by two liquids, the syllable is long in every species of poetry. Hence if we find δῖ Σκάμανδρον, παρὰ σταθμῷ, we must observe that Κάμανδρον was the ancient form, and that some MSS. have παρ' σταθμῷ.

In Latin the short final syllable is scarcely ever lengthened before a mute and a liquid. Virgil has indeed *terrasquē tractusque maris,* but this is a Grecism. On the same principle we sometimes find a short vowel lengthened at the end of a word, if the next word begins with *sc, sp, sq, st ;* but it most frequently remains short, particularly if the foot ends with the word. Virgil has lengthened the short syllable in one instance *date telā ; scandite muros ;* and at the end of a hemistich, where

before a liquid, as πολλὰ λισσομένω, Hom. παρὰ ῥηγμῖνι, Hom.[1]

A short Syllable is often made long when the next word begins with a digammated vowel, as ὅς οἱ, for Ϝοἱ, Hom.

---

a pause takes place. He has left the syllable short in *Ponitĕ: spes.* Lucretius, though an imitator of the Greek cadences, never lengthens the syllable. but has it short in several instances: *molliă strata: cederĕ squamigeris, ĕiberă sponte, pendentibŭ' structas.* Horace uses the same practice: *fornicĕ stantem, præmiă scribæ, quiă scilicet, mală stultitia, mihĭ Stertinius.* He has it short, even where the foot does not end with the word; *velatumquĕ stolă, sæpĕ stylum, fastidirĕ Strabonem.* It is the same in Ovid: *carmină scripta, curvaminĕ spinæ, olentiă stagna,* and in many other instances, which, however, are susceptible of different readings. But no editor of Ovid has found in any MS. an instance of a short vowel lengthened. Propertius preserves the short syllable: *brachia spectavi, nunc ubĭ Scipiạdæ, venundată Scylla, jam benĕ spondebant, tu capĕ spinosi;* and even *consuluitquĕ striges.* Catullus has a few examples of a lengthened syllable: *nullā spes, modō scurra, nefariā scripta.* Tibullus has *pro segetē spicas.* It must be observed, that the practice of placing a short vowel in that position is not common in the best Latin poets, and should therefore be avoided.

1 It is generally long before ρ, which with its aspirate appears to have been doubled in pronunciation, as παράρ-ῥηγμῖνι. This license is not confined to a liquid; ἴπειδὴ, ὄφιν, &c. Hom. Thus in Ennius, *Omnis cura viris, uter essēt induperator.* In Lucilius, *Intereunt, labuntur, euntūr omnia versum.*

μέλανος οἴνοιο, for Ϝοίνοιο, Hom. οὐδὲ οὓς, for
Ϝοὓς, Hom.[1]

When three short syllables come to-
gether, it is necessary, for the sake of the
measure in Heroic verse, that one should
be made long, as ἄθέατος, Πρῐαμῐδης.[2]

ONE VOWEL BEFORE ANOTHER.

A Vowel before another does not suf-
fer elision, as in Latin, at the end of a
word, unless an Apostrophe is substitut-
ed.[3]

A long Vowel, or diphthong, is gen-
erally shortened at the end, and some-

---

1 A short vowel is said sometimes to be made long by
the force of the accent: thus Homer has made the pe-
nultima in Ἰλίου long. In other instances, the same
cause has shortened a long syllable, as ἕως ἐγὼ περὶ, Hom.
where the last syllable in ἕως seems to be short on ac-
count of the elevation of the voice on the first, although
that elevation does not naturally lengthen the syllable.
But the short vowel, on which that license more par-
ticularly takes place, is the cesura, the final syllable, on
which the ictus, or the force of the rhythmus, sometimes
called the arsis, falls; as, τῖ κορύσαι, δῖ μάστιγι, δῖ νέφος,
Thus in Virgil, Liminaquē, laurusque, &c.

2 This takes place even where the three syllables are
in different words, as δῐὰ μὲν, Hom. δρῠὸς ἕλυμα, Hes.

3 The elision of Diphthongs takes place in Verbs
only: real instances of this are to be found only in the
Fragments of the new comedy.

times at the beginning of a word, before
a vowel, as οἴκῳ ἵν, Hom.[1] τοῖσι, Soph. ἢ
ζῶοῐ εἰμὶς, Theocr.[2]

CONTRACTION.

A *contracted* Syllable is always long, as
ὄφιες, ὄφῖς ; ἱερὸς, ἱρός.

Two successive Vowels, forming two
syllables, even in different words, fre-
quently coalesce in poetry ; thus, θεός
becomes a monosyllable, χρυσίῳ a dissyl-
lable, and in ἢ λάθετ᾽, ἢ οὐκ ἐνόησεν, Hom. ἢ
οὐκ are pronounced as one syllable.

COMPOSITION AND DERIVATION.

Words compounded and derived follow
the quantity of their primitives, as ἄτῑμος
from τῑμὴ, φῠγὴ from ἔφῠγον.

---

1 A long vowel, or a diphthong, may be considered as
consisting of two short vowels. If the latter is supposed
to suffer elision, the former will of course remain short,
as οἴκο᾽ ἰν.

2 Thus in Latin, *Nam si abest,* Lucr. *Valĕ inquit, an
quĭ amant, Hylă omne, Insulaĕ Ionio, Peliŏ Ossam, Iliŏ
alto, aut Athŏ aut Rhodopen, servant tĕ amice,* Virg. *Si
mĕ amas,* Hor.

The Greek Dramatic writers never admit in Iambic
and Trochaic metres the *hiatus,* occasioned by a vowel
or diphthong at the end of one word, and at the begin-
ning of the next.

A, privative, is short, as ἄτιμος; but long in ἀθάνατος.

Ἀρι, ἱρι, βρι, δυς, ζα are short, as ζάθεος:

Penultima of Nouns and Adjectives increasing in the Genitive.

A is short, as σώματος.   Except in

Nouns in αν, ᾶνος, as τιτὰν, τιτᾶνος.

The Doric Genitive, as Ἀτρείδᾶο, μουσᾶων for μουσάϝων.

Κέρας, κέρᾶτος;[1] κρὰς, κρᾶτός; ψὰρ, ψᾱρός; θώραξ, θώρᾶκος; ἱέραξ, ἱέρᾶκος; κόρδαξ, κόρδᾶκος; νέαξ, νέᾶκος; ῥὰξ, ῥᾱγός; σύρφαξ, σύρφᾶκος; Φαίαξ, Φαίᾶκος; φέναξ, φένᾶκος, are long.

I is short, as ἔρις, ἔριδος.   Except in

Words of two terminations, as δελφίν, δελφὶς, δελφῖνος.

Monosyllables, as θίς, θῑνός; but Δὶς, Διός; θρὶξ, τριχός; στὶξ, στιχός; τὶς, τινὸς, are short.

Nouns making ιθος, as ὄρνις, ὄρνῑθος; and

---

1 Thus in Orpheus, Euripides, Anacreon and Oppian. Homer makes it short.   This difference exists in many other words.   The penult. of Comparatives in ιων is long in the Attic, short in the Ionic and Doric dialects.   Homer makes α in καλὸς long; the Attic and Doric poets short; Callimachus and Theocritus have made it long and short in the same line.   Thus Homer has Ἀρες, Ἄρες.

those making ιδος, if their penult. is long,
as κνημὶς, κνημῖδος.

Nouns in ιξ, ιγος or ικος, as μάστιξ, μάσ-
τῖγος; φοίνιξ, φοίνικος.

Monosyllables in ιψ, ιπος, as θρὶψ, θρῖ-
πός.

Υ is short, as πῦρ, πυρός. Except in

Words of two terminations, as φόρκυν
and φόρκυς, with κήρυξ, κήρυκος.

Γρὺψ, γρυπός; γὺψ, γυπός; βὶ6ρυξ, βί6-
ρυκος; are common.[1]

Penultima of the Tenses of Verbs.

The quantity of all Tenses generally
remains the same as in the Tense, from
which they are formed; as, from κρῖνω are
formed ἔκρῖνον, κρῖνομαι, ἐκρῖνόμην; from
κρῖνῶ are formed κέκρῖκα, κέκρῖμαι, ἐκρῖθην.[2]

---

[1] The doubtful vowels before σι are long in the Dative
Plural, when the Dative singular is long by position, as
ἕλμῖσι, τόψᾶσι.

No rules are given of the quantity of the penultima
and antepenultima of general words, as that can be learnt
by use alone.

[2] Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation, particularly those
in νω and ρω, have the doubtful vowel before the liquid
generally long in the Presents and Imperfects, and in the
First Aorist Active and Middle; and short in the Fu-
tures and Second Aorists. Thus often in the same verb

The *Perfect* follows the quantity of the First Future, os φύω, φῦσω, πέφυκα.

Verbs in πτω,—except those in νττω, and πίττω, and ρίπτω,—shorten the Penultima of the *Perfect*.

In the Attic reduplication the Penultima is short, as ὀρύττω, ὤρυχα, ὀρώρυχα.

The *Perfect Middle* follows the quantity of the Second Aorist, as ἔτυπον, τέτυπα; except βέβριθα, ἔρριγα; κέκραγα, κέκριγα, μέμυκα, τέτραγα, τέφρικα, τέτριγα, &c.

The doubtful Vowels before σι are long, as τετύφᾱσι, δεικνῦσι.

In the *First Aorist* Participle, ασα is long.

In the *Imperative* of Verbs in μι, υ is short in polysyllables, as κίκλῡθι, but long in dissyllables, as κλῦθι.

In the *First Future*. α, ι and υ, followed by σω, are short, as θαυμάζω, θαυμάσω; νομίζω, νομίσω; κλύζω, κλύσω.

But ασω is long from Verbs in αω preceded by a vowel, or in ραω, as θεάω, θεᾱσω; δράω, δρᾱσω. Ισω and υσω are long

---

in Latin, the tenses formed from the Present are short, while those formed from the Perfect are long, as mŏveo, mŏvebam, mŏvebo; mōvi, mōveram, mōvero.

from Verbs in *ω* pure, as *τίω, τίσω; ἰσχύω, ἰσχύσω.*

QUANTITY OF THE LAST SYLLABLE.

A Vowel at the end of a word.

A, I, Υ final are short.   Except

A long.

Nouns in *δα, θα, ρα, σα, ια,*[1] and poly-syllables in *αια,* as *κεραία;* with *εὐλάκα, θρα* and *πέρα.*

Duals of the First Declension as *μούσα.*

Adjectives in *α* pure and *ρα* from mas-culines in *ος,* as *δικαία, ἡμετέρα.*

Nouns in *εια,* from *ευω,* as *δουλεία* from *δουλεύω.*

Oxytons of the First Declension, as *χαρά.*

Accusatives in *α* from Nouns in *ευς,* generally in the Attic Dialect.

Vocatives from Proper Names in *ας,* as *Αἰνεία, Πάλλα.*[2]

---

1 *Δῖα, ἴα, μία, πότνια,* are short.
Ἄγκυρα, ἄκανθα, γέφυρα, Κέρκυρα, ὄλυρα, σκολόπενδρα, σφῦρα, τάναγρα; compounds of *μετρῶ,* as *γεωμέτρα; ρα* preceded by a diphthong, as *πεῖρα,* except *αὔρα, λαύρα, πλεύρα, σαύρα;* are short.

2 So in Latin, *Care nepos, Pallā.* Ovid.

The Doric *α*, as *ἁ ταγὰ* for *ἡ πηγὴ*, *βο-ρία* for *βορίου*.

I long.

The names of letters, as *ξῖ*; with *κρῖ*.

The Paragoge in Pronouns and Adverbs, as *οὑτοσὶ*, *νυνί*: except the Dative Plural, as *τοῖσι*.

The Attic *ι* for *α*, *ε* or *ο*, as *ταυτὶ* for *ταῦτα*, *ὁδὶ* for *ὁδὲ*, *τουτὶ* for *τοῦτο*.

Υ long.

The Imperfect and Second Aorist of Verbs in *υμι*, as *ἔφυ*.

The names of letters, as *μῦ*; with *γρύ*; *ῦ* is common.

AN, IN, ΥΝ final are short. Except

Αν long : Words circumflexed, as *πᾶν*.
Oxytons Masculine, as *Τιτάν*.
These Adverbs, *ἄγαν*, *εὖαν*, *λίαν*, *πέραν*.
The Accusative of the First Declension, whose Nominative is long, as *Αἰνεί-αν*, *φιλίαν*.

Ιν long : Words of two terminations, as *δελφὶν* and *δελφίς*.

---

1 The Æolic *α* is short, as *νύμφα φίλη*, Hom, Hence the Latin Nom. in *a* is short.

Ἡμῖν and ὑμῖν, when circumflexed; τὶν, Dor. for σοὶ; κόνιν. Πρὶν is sometimes long in Homer.

Nouns in ιν, ινος, as ῥηγμῖν.

Υν long: Words of two terminations, as φόρκυν and φόρκυς.

Ἀccusatives from υς long, as ὀφρῦν; with νῦν.[1]

The Imperfect and Second Aorist of Verbs in υμι, as ἐδείκνυν, ἔφυν.

AP, ΥP final are short.   Except

Αρ long: Γὰρ and αὐτὰρ are sometimes long in Homer.

Υρ long: Πῦρ.

ΑΣ, ΙΣ, ΥΣ final are short.   Except

Ας long: Nominatives of Participles, as τύψας.

All Cases of the First Declension, as ταμίας, φιλίας, μούσας.[2]

Plural Accusatives in ας from the long α in the Accusative Singular of Nouns in ευς.

Nouns in ας, αντος, as Αἴας; with τάλας.

---

1 When νυν is an Enclitic, as τοί νυν, it is short.

2 The Doric Acc. is short, as νυμφας.

Iς long: Words of two terminations,
as δελφὶς, and δελφίν.

Nouns in ις increasing long, as κνημὶς,
ὄρνις; κὶς, κιός.

Υς long: Words of two terminations,
as φόρκυν and φόρκυς.

Monosyllables, as μῦς; with κώμυς.

Oxytons making the Genitive in ος
pure, as πληθύς:[1] ἰχθὺς is common.

In Verbs in υμι, as ἐδείκνυς, &c.

FEET.

Each of the following Divisions con-
sists of feet equal in time, as one long is
equivalent to two short syllables. The
two first contain the simple, the three
last the compounded feet.

I.			II.		
Iamb,	◡ -		Spondee,	- -	
Trochee,	- ◡		Dactyl,	- ◡ ◡	
Tribrach,	◡ ◡ ◡		Anapest,	◡ ◡ -	

III.

Choriamb,	- ◡ ◡ -
Antispastus,	◡ - - ◡
Ionic à majore,	- - ◡ ◡
Ionic à minore,	◡ ◡ - -

---

1 They are sometimes short: πληθὺς ἐπιερχομένων, Apoll.
Rhod. I. 239.

IV.

Pæon I,	– ‿ ‿ ‿
Pæon II,	‿ – ‿ ‿
Pæon III,	‿ ‿ – ‿
Pæon IV,	‿ ‿ ‿ –

V.

Epitrite I,	‿ – – –
Epitrite II,	– ‿ – –
Epitrite III,	– – ‿ –
Epitrite IV,	– – – ‿

METRES.

A Metre, or Syzygy, consists properly of two feet, because in beating time the foot was raised once in two feet. But by Metre is generally understood a Verse, or, except in Dactylic Metre, a system of Verses.

Of Metres there are nine species:

1. Dactylic,	6. Antispastic,
2. Iambic,	7. Ionic à majore,
3. Trochaic,	8. Ionic à minore,
4. Anapestic,	9. Pæonic.
5. Choriambic,	

---

1 To these may be added the following, seldom used:

Pyrrhic,	‿ ‿	Bacchius,	‿ – –
Amphibrachys,	‿ – ‿	Antibacchius,	– – ‿
Amphimacer, or Cretic,	– ‿ –	Molossus,	– – –
Proceleusmatic,	‿ ‿ ‿ ‿	Dochmius,	‿ – – ‿ –

These Metres take their names from the feet, of which they are principally composed. Besides the Dactylic measure, consisting of Dactyls and Spondees, with which the learner is supposed to be acquainted, it will be sufficient here to inform him of the structure of Iambic, Trochaic and Anapestic measures, as used by the Tragic Poets.

IAMBICS.

Of *Iambics* there are three kinds ; *Dimeters*, consisting of two measures, or four feet ; *Trimeters*, of three measures, or six feet ; and *Tetrameters*, of four measures, or eight feet.

The following is a synopsis of the feet strictly allowed in every place of a Trimeter :

	1st Metre		2d Metre		3d Metre.
1	2	3	4	5	6

Every foot, except the *last*, admits an Anapest of Proper Names.

TROCHAICS.

Of Trochaics there are two kinds, *Dimeters* and *Tetrameters*.

Synopsis of a Tetrameter Catalectic:

1st Metre	2d Metre	3d Metre	4th Metre

1	2		3	4		5	6		7	8
- ᴜ	- ᴜ		- - ᴜ	- ᴜ		- ᴜ	- ᴜ		- ᴜ	-
ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ	ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ		ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ	ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ		ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ	ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ		ᴜ ᴜ ᴜ	
	- -			- -			- -			
	ᴜ ᴜ -			ᴜ ᴜ -			ᴜ ᴜ -			

Every foot, except the *fourth* and *seventh*, admits a Dactyl of Proper Names.

In Tragic Trochaic Tetrameters, an Anapest is admitted only in Proper Names.

A Pause takes place at the end of the *fourth foot*, or *second metre*, which properly ends with a word.

The Trochaic Tetrameter is easily reducible to the Iambic measure, if a Cretic, or its equivalent, is removed from the beginning of it.[1]

---

1 Thus the English Trochaic is more harmoniously resolved into the common measure. The two following lines,

> *These delights if thou canst give,*
> *Mirth, with thee I mean to live,*

are generally scanned thus,

- ᴜ | - ᴜ | - ᴜ | -

admit Anapests, Dactyls and Spondees, and are commonly *Dimeters* of four, and sometimes *Monometers* of two feet. Of the former the most strict is the Dimeter Catalectic,[1] called a *Parœmiac,*[2] which closes the system.

Anapestics may contain an indefinite series of Metres. Any number of these constitutes a system, which may be considered as extended without any distinction of verses, or, in other words, may be scanned as one verse. It has, generally, for the sake of convenience, been divided into regular Dimeters, which of course can admit no license in the final syllable, and which must always be followed by a Parœmiac. But as in this mode of division it must often happen that a single Metre remains before the final Parœmiac, that Metre is placed in a separate

---

But their harmony will be improved by the following division of the feet:

$$- \;|\; \cup - \;|\; \cup - \;|\; \cup -$$

1 If a syllable is wanting, the verse is called *Catalectic ;* a complete verse is called *Acatalectic.*

2 So called from παροιμία, because that line was supposed to contain a maxim or a *proverb.*

verse, and is termed a *base*, although it
would be perhaps more properly called
a *supplement*.

The only restraint in Anapestics is,
that an Anapest must not follow a Dac-
tyl, to prevent the concurrence of too
many short syllables; that each Metre
must end with a word; and that the third
foot of the Parœmiac must be an Ana-
pest.

Anapestic Diameter Acatalectic.

1st Metre		2d Metre	
1	2	3	4
∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –
– ∪ ∪	– ∪ ∪	– ∪ ∪	– ∪ ∪
– –	– –	– –	– –

A Parœmiac, or Dimeter Catalectic.

1st Metre		2d Metre	
1	2	3	4
∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –	–
– ∪ ∪	– ∪ ∪		
– –	– –		

Anapestic Base, or Monometer Acatalectic.

One Metre	
1	2
∪ ∪ –	∪ ∪ –
– ∪ ∪	– ∪ ∪
– –	– –

ACCENTS.[1]

The *Acute* is used on the last syllable, the penultima, or the antepenultima.

---

1 Accents were first marked by Aristophanes, a grammarian of Byzantium, who lived about 200 years before the Christian æra.   He probably first reduced them to a practical system, because some marks must have been necessary in teaching the language to foreigners, as they are used in teaching English.

For the proper modulation of speech, it is necessary that one syllable in every word should be distinguished by a tone, or an elevation of the voice.   On this syllable the Accent is marked in the Greek language.   This elevation does not lengthen the time of that syllable, so that *Accent* and *Quantity* are considered by the best critics as perfectly distinct, but by no means inconsistent with each other.   That it is possible to observe both Accent and Quantity is proved by the practice of the modern Greeks, who may be supposed to have retained in some degree the pronunciation of their ancestors.   Thus in τυπτομένη they lengthen the first and last syllable, and elevate the tone of the penultima.

In our language the distinction between Accent and Quantity is obvious.   The Accent falls on the antepenultima equally in the words *liberty* and *library*, yet in the former the tone only is elevated, in the latter the syllable is also lengthened.   The same difference will appear in *báron* and *bácon*, *lével* and *léver*, in *Reáding*, the name of a place, in which these observations are written, and the participle *reáding*.

The Welsh language affords many examples of the

The *Grave* is used on the last syllable
only; but when that syllable is the last

---

difference between Accent and Quantity, as *dìolch*,
thanks.

It has been thought by many that the French have no
Accent: but in the natural articulation of words this is
impossible. Their syllabic emphasis is indeed in general
not strongly expressed; but a person conversant in
their language will discover a distinctive elevation, par-
ticularly in public speaking. This is in many cases ar-
bitrary; thus the word *cruel*, in expressing sorrow and
affection, will on the French stage be pronounced *crúel*;
in expressing indignation and horror, *cruél.* But the
general rule is, that in words ending in *e* mute the ac-
cent is on the penult.; as, *formidáble, rivage:* in other
words on the last syllable, as *hauteúr, vertú.*

On one of the three last syllables of a word the Accent
naturally falls. Hence no ancient language, except the
Etruscan, carried it farther back than the antepenultima.
The modern Greeks sometimes remove it to the fourth
syllable; and the Italians still farther. In English it is
likewise carried to the præ-antepenultima, but in that
case a second Accent appears to be laid on the alternate
syllable, as *detérminátion, unprófitáble.* In poetry the
metre will confirm this remark.

That variation existed in the different states of Greece
which is now observed in the different parts of Britain.
The Æolians adopted a baryton pronunciation, throwing
the accent back, saying *ἴγω* for *ἐγὼ, Φίος* for *Φεός.* In
this they were consistently followed by the Latin dialect.
But some words in the latter language changed their
accent: thus in the Voc. *Valeri*, the accent was anciently
on the antepenultima, and was afterwards advanced to
the penultima. In English a contrary effect has been
produced: thus *accéptable* is now *ácceptable; corrúpti-
ble, córruptible; advertisement, advértisement;* &c. In
Welsh the accent is never thrown farther back than the

of a sentence, or followed by an enclitic,[1] the acute is used.

The *Circumflex* is used on the last or the penultima.[2]

---

penultima, and is rarely placed on the last syllable. In Scotland the Accent is oxyton in imitation of that of France, probably on account of the close connexion, which formerly subsisted between the two countries.

· 1 The *Grave* is said to be the privation of the Acute, and to be understood on all syllables, on which that is not placed. The Acute with rising inflection has been, by a musical term, called the *Arsis*, the Grave with the falling inflection, the *Thesis*.

But where it is expressed on the last syllable, the Grave has the force of the Acute, marking an oxyton. Indeed no substantial reason is given for the use of both Accents. Perhaps it may be said that the Grave is used to show that the voice after the elevation must fall to meet the common, or what Aristotle calls the *middle*, tone of the next word; but that the Acute is preserved at the end of the sentence, where the change is necessary; that the interrogative τίς always requires an elevation of voice; and that an Enclitic, becoming a part of the word, generally reduces the Accent to the rules of the Acute.

In French the Grave Accent,—when it is not used for distinction, as *à*, *to*, from *a*, has, and *où*, where, from *ou*, or,—makes the syllable long and broad, and has the force of the Circumflex: the sound is the same in *près* and *prêt*, in *excès* and *forêt*.

2 The *Circumflex* is said to raise and depress the tone on the same syllable, which must be long, and therefore consist of two short, thus σῶμα is equivalent to σόομα. But this double office of the same letter it is not easy to discriminate in speaking.

The acute and the Grave are put on long and short syllables ; the Circumflex on syllables long by nature,[1] and never on the penultima, unless the last syllable is short.[2]

No word has more than one Accent, unless an Enclitic follows.

Enclitics[3] throw their Accent on the preceding word, as ἄνθρωπός ἐστι, σῶμά ἐστι.[4]

---

1 A syllable *long by nature* is that, which contains a long vowel or a diphthong, as σῶμα, σπουδαῖος. Some few syllables with a doubtful vowel are circumflexed, as μᾶλλον, πρᾶγμα, πρᾶγος, δῖος, κῦμα, &c. but they are contractions.

2 In Diphthongs, the Accents and Breathings are put on the last vowel, as αὐτοὺς ; except in improper Diphthongs, as ἅιδης for ᾅδης.

3. An Enclitic *inclines* on the preceding word, with which it is joined and blended.

4. So in Latin, *que, ne, ve*. But the Accent, which in *vírum* is placed on the first syllable, is brought forward to the second in *virúmque.*

We may carry the analogy of Enclitics to English. When we say, *Give me that book*, we pronounce *me* as a part of the word *give*. For *the boy is tall*, we say *the boy's tall ;* thus *is* becomes a perfect Enclitic. This is frequent in French, *donnez le moi, je me lève, est-ce lui ;* and particularly in *parle-je*, where the last syllable of *parle*, must be accented before the Enclitic. In Italian and Spanish the Enclitic is joined, as *dammi, deme,* give me.

Ten words are without Accents called *Atonics* ; ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, εἰ, εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ, (or ἐκ,) οὐ, (οὐκ or οὐχ,) ὡς.[1]

RULES OF ACCENTS.

Monosyllables, if not contracted, are acuted, as ὅς, τοὺς, χείρ.[2]

Monosyllables of the Third Declension accent the last syllable of the Genitives and Datives, but the penultima of other cases, as S. χείρ, χειρὸς, χειρὶ, χεῖρα. D. χεῖρε, χειροῖν. P. χεῖρες, χειρῶν, χερσὶ, χεῖρας.[3]

---

1 These may be called *Proclitics*, as they incline the Accent on the following word. Thus in English the Article *the* is pronounced quickly, as if it made part of the following word. In poetry it coalesces with it, as *Above th' Aonian mount.* When the Atonics are at the end of the sentence, or following the word, to which they are naturally prefixed, they recover their Accent, as ἔχοντες σπέρμ᾽ ἀνέβαν Φλογὸς οὔ, Pind. κακᾶν ἐξ, Theocr. Θεὸς, ὡς, Hom. When they precede an Enclitic, they are accented, as εἴ με.

2 The following appear to be excepted, αἰ, νῦν, οὖν, ὗς, δρῦς, μῦς, γραῦς, ναῦς, οὖς, πᾶς, παῖς, πῦρ; but many of them are probably contractions; thus, νῦν from νέυν, οὖν from ἔον, πᾶς from πάας, πὰνς or πάντς. Indeed the circumflex always leads to the suspicion of some contraction.

3 Except Particles, and τίς *interrogative*; with δά-δων; δμώων; Θάων; κράτων; λάων; παίδων; πάντειν, πάντων, πᾶσι; Τρώων; φώτων; ὅτοιν, ὡταιν.

: *Dissyllables,* if the first is long and the last short, circumflex the former, as μοῦσα ;[1] in other cases they acute the former, as μούσης, λόγος, λόγου.

Polysyllables, if the last syllable is short, acute the antepenultima, as ἄνθρωπος ; if long, the penultima, as ἀνθρώπου.

<hr>

1. Εἴατρ, σαίουν, ἄντε, &c. are considered as two words, the latter of which is an Enclitic : they cannot therefore be circumflexed

Nouns in ξ, increasing long, acute the penult. as θώραξ, κήρυξ, φοίνιξ ; if they increase short, they circumflex it, as αὔλαξ, ὁμῆλιξ, πίδαξ.

2 From these rules are to be excepted *Oxytons,* such as, generally, words in ευς, η, ω, and ως, whose Gen. ends in ος pure, as βασιλεὺς, ἀληθὴς, &c. Adjectives in ικος, θος, λος, ρος, στος, as ἀγαθὸς, καλὸς, &c. Participles Perf. 2 Aor. and 2 Fut. Active, and Aorists Passive ; Prepositions ; and others, which will be learnt by use.

In Latin polysyllables, the Accent depends on the penultima. If that is long, the Accent is placed upon it, as *amícus:* if short, upon the antepenultima, as *ánimus.* In Dissyllables the Accent is on the first syllable. Hence may be deduced another proof of the difference between Accent and Quantity. In Latin, the Accent falls on the first syllable of *ánimus,* and of *tíbi,* but that syllable is not lengthened in pronunciation. The Accent falls on the first syllable in *cármina ;* but if an Enclitic follows, as *carmináque,* the Accent, which is inadmissible on the præ-antepenultima, must be laid on a syllable, which cannot be pronounced long.

In reading Greek the general practice of this country follows the Latin rules of Accent. In words of two, and of three, short syllables, the difference of the French and

Exceptions with the last syllable short :

1. Participles Perfect Passive, as τε-τυμμένος.

2. Verbals in εος and εον, as γραπτέος, γραπτέον.

3. The increasing Cases of Oxytons, as λαμπὰς, λαμπάδος ; τυπεὶς, τυπέντος.

4. Many derivatives, as παιδίον, ἐναντίος.

5. Compounds of βάλλω, πολέω, χέω, if not with a Preposition, as ἑκηβόλος.

6. Compounds of τίκτω, κτείνω, τρέφω, with a Noun, if they have an *Active* signification, as πρωτοτόκος, *she who produces her first child;* ξιφοκτόνος, *he who kills with a sword;* μητροκτόνος, *a matricide;* λαοτρόφος, *he who feeds the people.* If they have a *Passive* signification, they follow the general rule, as πρωτότοκος, *the first born;*[1] ξιφόκτονος, *he who is killed with a sword;* μητρόκτονος, *he who is kill-*

English pronunciation is striking. The former makes Iambs and Anapests, the latter Trochees and Dactyls ; the French say *fugis, fugimús:* the English *fúgis, fúgimus.* In many instances both are equally faulty : thus, we shorten the long *is* in *făvīs* the plural of *favus:* they lengthen the short *is* in *ŏrĭs,* the Genitive of *os.*

1 So πρωτογόνος and πρωτόγονος, βουτόμος and βούτομος, ναυμάχος and ναύμαχος, &c.

ed by his mother ; λαόʹτροφος, *e who is fed by the people.*[1]

---

1 The difference of Accentuation serves also to mark the difference of signification, and has on some occasions given precision to the language, and even determined the ambiguous meaning of a law. Of this distinction a few instances may be given :

ἄγων, leading ;	ἀγών, a contest.
ἄληθες, truly ;	ἀληθὲς, true.
ἄλλα, other things ;	ἀλλὰ, but.
ἄπλοος, unnavigable ;	ἁπλόος, simple.
ἄρα; then ;	ἆρα, an interrogation.
βίος, life ;	βιὸς, a bow.
δίδομεν, we give ;	διδόμεν, to give.
δόκος, opinion ;	δοκὸς, a beam.
εἶσι, he goes ;	εἰσὶ, they are.
ἔνι, he is in ;	ἐνὶ, in.
ἔχθρα, enmity ;	ἐχθρὰ, hostile things.
ζῶον, an animal ;	ζωὸν, living.
θέα, a sight ;	θεὰ, a goddess.
θέων, running ;	θεῶν, of gods.
ἴον, a violet ;	ἰὸν, going.
κάλως, a cable ;	καλῶς, well.
λάος, a stone ;	λαὸς, a people.
λεύκη, a poplar ;	λευκὴ, white.
μόνη, alone ;	μονὴ, a mansion.
μύριοι, ten thousand ;	μυρίοι, innumerable.
νέος, new ;	νεὸς, a field.
νόμος, a law ;	νομὸς, a pasture.
ὅμως, yet ;	ὁμῶς, together.
πείθω. I advise ;	πειθὼ, persuasion.
πόνηρος, laborious ;	πονηρὸς, wicked.
τρόχος, a course ;	τροχὸς, a wheel.
ὦμος, a shoulder ;	ὠμὸς, cruel.

The list might easily be extended, particularly in marking the difference between a *proper* and a *common* name, as Ξάνθος, a river; ξανθὸς, yellow ; Ἄργος, a man, or a city ; ἀργὸς, white, &c.

7. Compounds of Perfects Middle with Nouns and Adjectives, as ἀστρολόγος, οἰκονόμος, παμφάγος.

8. Many other Compounds retain the Accent, which they had in their simple state, as αὐτόφι, οὐρανόθεν, κατεῦχον, συνῆλθον. So Prepositions, preserving their final vowel in composition, as ἀπόδος, ἐπίσχες.[1]

In English the same difference may be observed; thus cónduct, próduce, nouns; condúct, prodúce, verbs. Jōb, the name of a man; jób, a common word, &c.

1 These exceptions have given occasion to some persons to inveigh against the use of Accents, as vague and arbitrary; and to more to neglect them entirely. An attempt to reduce these apparent inconsistencies to a system may tend to rescue this branch of Greek Grammar from that objection.

The most general cause of these exceptions is *abbreviation*. Thus the original form τυπτέμεναι, on which the Accent is placed regularly, was shortened into τυπτίαει and τυπτέναι, which retain the Accent on the same syllable. From τετυφέμεναι was formed τετυφέναι, from τετύφαθαι τετύφθαι, from τυπέμεναι τυπέναι, from τετυφάμενος τετυμμένος.

Verbals in εον were formed from δέον; thus, γραπτέον was originally γραπτέον δέον, *necessary to write*, whence probably was derived the Latin *scribendum*. Ναυτίλος may naturally be formed from ναυτίκιλος for ναύτη ἵκελος. Παιδίον is abbreviated from παιδάριον, or from παιδίδιον, which is formed from παῖς, as αἰγίδιον is from αἴξ. Thus νεανίσκος and παιδίσκος are probably formed from νεανίς and παιδί, with ἴσκω.

It is natural that the cases of a Noun or Participle, and the persons of a Tense, should retain the Accent

Exceptions with the last Syllable long.

The Attic mode of keeping the Accent on the antepenultima in Μενέλεως for Μενέλαος, λέξεως for λέξεος ; or the Ionic Genitive, as Πηληϊάδεω ; or the Compounds of γέλως, as φιλόγελως, can scarcely be called exceptions, as the two last syllables were in pronunciation contracted into one.

Αι and οι final are considered as short in Accentuation, as μοῦσαι, ἄνθρωποι.[1] Ex-

---

through every inflection; thus, from λαμπάς, λαμπάδος, &c. from τυπείς, τυπέντος, &c. and from τυπῶ, τυποῦμεν, τυποῦμαι, &c. So φιλίον, the neuter of φιλίων; so also παρθένος, from the original word παρθήν.

The Compounds likewise cannot be said to form an exception, as the primitive words are not affected by the junction. On this principle many apparent anomalies may be explained : thus, ὀλίγος is from λίγος, of which λίγα is still extant ; and αἰπόλος from αἰγοπόλος.

This is a faint outline of the system : but an acute observer of the etymology and origin of the language will easily solve the difficulties of accentuation on similar principles.

1 The Diphthongs αι and οι are considered as short, for they were generally pronounced at the end of words like ι. Thus ai and oi are in Russian pronounced i. This pronunciation seems in some instances to have affected the quantity, as ἴκωμαι φίλην, Hom. ἤδης τε καὶ γήραος, Hes. ὑμῖν μὲν θεοὶ δοῖεν, Hom. &c. But the best critics have suspected the genuineness of the readings, and proposed emendations. In the last passage, θεοὶ may be read as a monosyllable.

cept Optatives, as φιλῆσαι,[1] τετύφοι; Infin-
itives of the Perfect in all Voices, of the
Second Aorist Middle, and of the Pres-
ent of Verbs in μι, as τετυφέναι, τετύφθαι,
τετυπέναι; τυπέσθαι; ἱστάναι.[1]

The Genitive Plural of the First Decl.
circumflexes the last Syllable, as μουσῶν;[3]
except adjectives of the 1st Declension,
whose Masculine is of the 2d. as ἅγιος,
ἁγίων, ἁγία, ἁγίων: with ἐτησίων, χλούνων,
and χρήστων.

Oxytons of the 1st and 2d Decl. cir-
cumflex the Genitives and Datives, as S.
τιμή, τιμῆς, τιμῆ, τιμήν, τιμή. D. τιμὰ, τιμαῖν.
P. τιμαί, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς, τιμὰς, τιμαί.[4]

Vocatives Singular in ευ and οι are cir-
cumflexed, as βασιλεῦ, αἰδοῖ.

Pronouns are Oxytons; except οὗτος,

---

1 Hence φιλῆσαι, 1 Aor. Opt. φιλήσαι, 1 Aor. Inf. φί-
λησαι, Imper. Middle.

2 Οἴκοι cannot be thought an exception, as it is put
for οἴκῳ, of which it is the ancient form.

3 Because it is a contraction from the original form
μουσάων.

4 Μήτηρ and θυγάτηρ, when not syncopated, accent the
penult. in every case, except the Vocative : a case, which
from its nature frequently throws back the Accent, as
ἄνερ, πάτερ, σῶτερ.

ἐκεῖνος, δεῖνα, and those in τερος, ων ἡμέτερος.[1]

The *Imperatives* ἐλθέ, εἰπέ, εὑρέ, ἰδέ and λαβέ, are accented on the last, to be distinguished from the 2d A. Ind.

The *Prepositions* placed after their Case throw back their accent, as θεοῦ ἄπο. Except ἀνὰ and διὰ, to distinguish them from ἄνα, the Vocative of ἄναξ; and from Δία, the Accusative of Δεὺς or Δίς.

Oxytons undeclined lose their Accents when the final vowel suffers elision, as ἀλλ' ἄγε, πὰρ' ἐμοῦ. Those that are declined throw an Acute on the penult, as πόλλ' ἐπὶ, δεῖν' ἔπαθον.

Contractions are circumflexed, if the former syllable to be contracted is acuted, as νόος, νοῦς ; φιλέομεν, φιλοῦμεν : otherwise they retain the acute, as φίλεε, φίλει ; ἱσταὼς, ἱστώς.[3]

ENCLITICS.

Pronouns, μου, μευ, μοι, με ; σου, σεο, σευ, σοι, τοι, σε ; οὑ, οἱ, ἑ, μιν, σφε, σφιν ; σφωε,

---

1 Before γε they throw back their accent, as ἔγωγε, ἔμοιγε.

2. Except metals, as ἀργύρεος ἀργυροῦς ; with ἀδελφιδέος ἀδελφιδοῦς, λίνεος λινοῦς, πορφύρεος πορφυροῦς φοινίκεος, φοινικοῦς.

σφισι, σφεας ; τις, τι, indefinite, in all cases, and dialects, as του, τευ, τῳ.

Verbs, εἰμι and φημι in the Pres. Indic. except the 2d Pers. Sing.

Adverbs, πη, που, πω, πως, ποθεν, ποτε, except when used interrogatively.

Conjunctions, γε, τε, κε, κεν, Ͽην, νυ, νυν, περ, ῥα, τοι and δε after Accusatives of motion, as οἰκόνδε.

Enclitics throw their Accent on the last syllable of the preceding word, if that word is acuted on the antepenult. or circumflexed on the penult. as ἤκουσά τινος, ἦλθέ μοι.

Enclitics lose their Accent after words circumflexed on the last syllable, as ἀγαπᾷς με ; and after Oxytons, which then resume the Acute Accent, as ἀνήρ τις.

They preserve their Accent in the beginning of a clause, and when they are emphatical, or followed by another Enclitic.

Enclitic Monosyllables lose their Accent after a word acuted on the penultima, as λόγος μου ; but Dissyllables retain

it, as λόγος ἰστὶ; else the accent would be on the præantepenultima.[1]

The Pronouns preserve their accent after Prepositions, and after ἕνεκα or ἤ, as διὰ σέ.

'Εστὶ accents its first syllable, if it begins a sentence, is emphatical, or follows ἀλλ’, εἰ, καὶ, οὐκ, ὡς, or τοῦτ’, as οὐκ ἔστι.

---

1 If several Enclitics follow each other, the last only is unaccented, as εἴ τίς τινά φησί μοι.

DIALECTS.

THE Pelasgi, a wandering people, are said to have been the first inhabitants of Greece. Their language was improved by Cadmus, who increased the number of letters and introduced the Phœnician characters. When the descendants of Hellen, who spread their incursions from Thessaly, had made themselves masters of the country, their language, which differed from the Pelasgic chiefly in its inflections, became the common language of Greece, under the name of Hellenic.

It is probable that the only difference, which existed at first, was between the inhabitants of the sea-coast and those of the inland part of the country. The former inhabiting Attica, and Hellas or Achaia, then called Ionia, spoke what is called the Old Attic and the Ionic, originally the same language.

The people of the interior parts of Greece used a rough and broad language,

known by the name of the Old Doric.
The Æolians, a branch of the original
people, who settled in Bœotia and Pelo-
ponnesus, spoke a Dialect very similar to
the Doric, although distinguished from
it by the generality of Grammarians.

In the progress of commerce and
civilization, these Dialects were softened
and improved. The Doric was mellow-
ed into that beautiful language used by
Theocritus. The Ionians made incur-
sions into Asia Minor, and settled on a
part of the coast which received from
them the name of Ionia. These, by an
intercourse with their Asiatic neighbours,
softened their language into that harmo-
nious sweetness and sonorous grandeur,
which we admire in Herodotus. The
Attic, having passed, like the other Dia-
lects, through many gradations, one of
which was marked by the name of the
Middle, was refined into what was called
the *New* Attic, and became so polished
and elegant, that it was adopted by men
of letters and eloquence in every part of
Greece.

Thus the *Attic, Ionic, Doric* and *Æo-
lic* are the four principal Dialects of an-

cient Greece; but the separate interests and pursuits of different independent States produced a great variety; and it is probable that every state had some distinguishing peculiarities.[1] In one colony of Asia Minor, four different species of the Ionic Dialect were easily observed.[2]

---

1 The difference was not confined to letters and syllables, it extended to words. Thus, according to Aristotle, a *village* in the Doric Dialect was κώμη, in the Attic, δῆμος. To *do* or *act* in the former was δρᾶν, in the latter, πράττειν.

While the manner of speaking of other provinces was plain and unpolished, that of Athens was studious of delicacy and fearful of offence. Instead of a flat denial, it used such expressions as καλῶς ἔχει, κάλλιστα, ἐπαινῶ, εὐτυχοίης, εὖ πράττε, ζηλῶ σε, ὄναιο.

2 Writers in the *Old Attic*, THUCYDIDES, the TRAGIC POETS. *Middle Attic*, ARISTOPHANES, LYSIAS, PLATO. *New Attic*, ÆSCHINES, DEMOSTHENES, ISOCRATES, MENANDER, XENOPHON.

Old Doric, EPICHARMUS, SOPHRON, and the writers of the original Songs to Bacchus, which were succeeded by the more polished Chorusses in Tragedy. *New Doric*, BION, CALLIMACHUS, MOSCHUS, PINDAR, THEOCRITUS.

Ionic, ANACREON, ARRIAN, HERODOTUS, HIPPOCRATES, PYTHAGORAS.

Æolic, ALCÆUS, SAPPHO.

This list is far from complete; but the deficiency will be supplied by the experience of the reader.

It is to be lamented that transcribers often took the liberty of changing the Dialect of an ancient author into common Hellenism. Subsequent Critics have indeed

These Dialects are distinguished from the *Common* language, the κοινὴ διάλεκτος, called also *Hellenism*, consisting of those words and inflections, which are common to every part of Greece.

Another important Dialect of the Greek was the Latin language. Some Arcadians, driven from the country by the incursions of the Hellenes, emigrated into Latium, where they introduced the original Pelasgic language and characters. Hence the similarity of the Latin and the Æolic dialects. The distance, and the separate government of Latium, together with a mixture of the ancient Etruscan, produced that variety, which formed at length a distinct language, but never forsook the analogy of its original Æolic form.

GENERAL PROPERTIES OF THE DIALECTS.

The ATTIC[1]

loves contractions, as φιλῶ for φιλέω, ᾔδειν for εἴδειν.

---

endeavoured to restore the original diction: but in this attempt they could consult only general analogy; they could not succeed in displaying with accuracy all those instances of nice discrimination, which must have thrown a great light on the proper application of the Dialects.

1 A marked difference exists between the *Old* and the

Its favourite letter is ω, which it uses for ο.

New Attic. The former used short and simple forms; the latter softened, and in some cases lengthened the word. The former used the short words δεῖν, ἀλεῖν, θέριϲθαι, ῥεῖν, κνεῖν: for these the latter substituted δεϲμεύειν, ἀλέθειν, θερμαίνεϲθαι, ῥήθειν, κνήθειν. The Old neglected ι, which the New added or subscribed; the former wrote κάω, κλάω, λῶϲτος, πρῶμος; the latter καίω, κλαίω, λᾷϲτος, πρᾷμος.

Other changes marked the distinction. The New Attic in some cases avoided the sound of σ; hence it substituted ἄῤῥην, θάῤῥος, μυῤῥίνη, θάλαττα, πράττω, φυλάττω to the ἄρϲην, θάρϲος, μυρϲίνη, θάλαϲϲα, πράϲϲω, φυλάϲϲω of the Old Attic.

In the Future of Verbs the Old used the contracted form, ἀλῶ, καλῶ, ὀλῶ, ἀναβιβῶμαι; the New Attic resumed σ, and made them ἀλέϲω, καλέϲω, ὀλέϲω, ἀναβιβάϲομαι. After the adoption of this Future, which became the general form in the common Dialect of Greece, the Attics still preserved the other form, which is now distinguished by the name of the Second Future.

It may be questioned whether the κ and χ, the π and φ were not added to the Perfect, which was originally formed in the Old Attic and Ionic by the change of ω into α, as we find traces in ἕϲται, κέμακα, and in the Aorists ἔϲινα, ἔχεα, ἤλευκα. It is indeed probable, that in the simplest forms of the language those tenses were similar; the principle of variety and of precision introduced those changes and additions, which adorned the luxuriant language of ancient Greece. That of Modern Greece has returned to the original simplicity; it has only one Past Tense; as, γράφω, ἔγραψα; πλέκω, ἔπλεξα; γνωρίζω, ἐγνώριϲα; ψάλλω, ἔψαλα.

Even the accentuation underwent some change. The Old Attic said, ὁμοῖος, τροπαῖον; the New, ὅμοιος, τρόπαιον.

It changes long into short, and short into long syllables, as λεὼς for λᾱός.

In *Nouns* it changes o, oι and oυ of the Second Declension into ω; as, N. V. λεὼς, G. λεώ, D. λεῷ, A. λεὼν, &c.[1]

It changes εις into ης, as ἱππῆς for ἱππεῖς.

It makes the Vocative like the Nominative, as ὦ πάτηρ, ὦ φίλος, Soph.

In some Nouns it makes the Accusative in ω, instead of ων, ωα, or ωνα, as λαγὼ, Μίνω, Ποσειδῶ for λαγῶν, Μίνωα, Ποσειδῶνα.[2]

It changes the Gen. εος into εως, as βασιλέως for βασιλέος.[3]

---

1 See this exemplified in εὔγεως p. 43.

2 So in Latin, *Aut Atbo, aut Rhodophen*, Virg.

3 This Genitive exemplifies the difference of the Dialects. The *Common* Dialect is βασιλέος, the *Attic* βασιλέως, the *Ionic* βασιλῆος, the *Doric* and *Æolic* βασιλευς.

It is probable that the Nom. υς was originally ϝς, which was declined into εϝος, εϝι, εϝα, &c.

The Digamma will explain the principle of many formations. Thus Πηληιάδαο, in the Æolic form, was Πηλεϝιάδαϝο; hence α in the penultima is lengthened; hence too ε is changed into the Ionic η. The Genitive of Nouns in ος was probably οϝο, which was shortened into οϝ: the Poets changed the Digamma into ι, and made the termination οιο. But the Digamma was by the greater part of Greece changed into υ, in the formation of Cases. Thus the Gen. of οὗ and of ὃ was σιϝο and ἑϝο, abbreviated into σιϝ and ϝἑ, afterwards changed into σιῦ and εὗ, or σοῦ and οὗ, but by the Ionians into σεῖο and εῖο.

In *Verbs* it changes the Augment ε into η, in ἠδουλόμην, ἠδυνάμην, ἤμελλον.

It changes ει into η, as ἤδειν for εἴδειν.

It adds a syllable to the Temporal Augment, as ὀράω, ἑώραον for ὥραον; εἴκω, ἔοικα for οἴκα.

It adds θα to the Second Person in ς, as ἤσθα for ἦς, οἴδασθα, by Syncope οἶσθα for οἶδας.

It changes λε and με of the Perf. into ει, as εἴληφα for λέληφα, εἵμαρμαι for μέμαρμαι, εἴλεγμαι for λέλεγμαι.

It drops the Reduplication in Verbs beginning with two consonants, as ἐβλάστηκα for βεβλάστηκα.

It repeats the two first letters of the Present before the Augment of Verbs beginning with α, ε, ο; as ὀλίω, ἄλεκα, ὀλώλεκα.

It forms the First Fut. and Perfect of Verbs in ω, as from εω; thus, θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, as if from θελέω.[1]

It drops σ in the First Fut. as νομιῶ circumflexed for νομίσω, χορέει for χορέσει.

It changes ε in the penultima of the

<hr>

1 These Verbs have no other form, βούλομαι, ἔῤῥω, θέλω, καθεύδω, μέλλω, μέλει, οἴομαι.

Perf. Act. into *o*, as ἔστροφα from στρέφω, εἴλοχα for λέλεχα.

It forms the pluperfect in *η, ης, η,* or *ειν.*

It changes *εσωσαν* and *ατωσαν* in the 3d Person Plural Imperative in *οντων* and *αντων,* as τυπτόντων for τυπτέτωσαν ; τυψάντων for τυψάτωσαν; and *σθωσαν* into *σθων,* as τυπτίσθων for τυπτίσθωσαν.

It makes the Optative of Contracts in *ην,* as φιλοίην for φιλοῖμι [1]

It changes *μ* before *μαι* in the Perfect Passive of the 4th Conjugation in *σ,* as πέφασμαι for πέφαμμαι.[2]

The Ionic

loves a concourse of vowels, as τύπτεαι for τύπτῃ, σεληναίη for σελήνη.

Its favourite letter is *η,* which it uses for *α* and *ε.*

It puts soft for aspirate, and aspirate for soft, Mutes, as ἐνθαῦτα for ἐνταῦθα, κιθών for χιτών.

It prefixes and inserts *ε,* as ἐὼν for ὢν, ποιητέων for ποιητῶν.

---

1 The Third Person Plural is always regular, φιλοῖεν. Verbs in *αω* make *ῴην.*

2 In the construction of sentences, it uses a license probably occasioned by the love of liberty, which characterized the Athenians.

It inserts ι, as ῥιία for ῥία; and adds instead of subscribing it, as Θρήϊκις for Θρᾶκις, ῥηίδιος for ῥᾴδιος.

In *Nouns* of the First Declension, it changes the Genitive ου into εω, as ποιητέω for ποιητοῦ.

It changes the Dative Plural into ης and ησι, as δεινῆς κεφαλῆσι, Hes. for δειναῖς κεφαλαῖς.

In the Second it adds ι to the Dative Plural, as τοῖσι ἔργοισι, Her. for τοῖς ἔργοις, neglecting ν before a vowel in prose.[1]

In the third it changes ε into η, as βασιλῆος for βασιλέος.

It changes the Accusative of Contracts in ω and ως into ουν, as αἰδοῦν for αἰδόα.

In *Verbs*, it removes the Augment, as βῆ for ἔβη.

It prefixes an unusual Reduplication, as κέκαμον for ἔκαμον, λελαθέσθω for λαθέσθω.

It terminates the Imperfect and Aorists in σκον, as τύπτεσκον, τύψασκον, for ἔτυπτον, ἔτυψα.

It adds σι to the Third Person Subjunctive, as τύπτῃσι for τύπτῃ.

It changes ειν, εις, ει of the Pluperfect into εα, εας, εε, &c. as ἐτετύφεα, ας, &c.

---

1 The addition of ι is frequent in poetry.

It forms the Third Person Plural of the Passive in ἄται and ἄτο, as τυπτίαται for τύπτονται, ἐτιθέατο for ἐτίθεντο, ἔατο for ἦντο.

It resumes in the Perfect the Consonant of the Active, as τετύφαται for τετυμμένοι εἰσί.

It changes σ into the Consonant of the Second Aorist, as πεφράδαται for πεφρασμένοι εἰσί.

The Doric

loves a broad pronunciation; its favorite letter is α, which it uses for ε, η, ο, ω and ου.

It changes ζ into σδ, as ὄσδω for ὄζω.[1]

In *Nouns*, in the First Declension, it changes ου of the Genitive into α, as ἀΐδα for ἀΐδου.

In the second Declension it changes ου of the Genitive into ω, as θεῶ for θεοῦ; and ους of the Accusative Plural into ος and ως, as θεός for θεούς, ἀνθρώπως for ἀνθρώπους.

In the Third Declension it changes εος of the Genitive into ευς, as χείλευς for χείλεος.

---

1 Z is composed of δς; the Doric only reverses the order of those letters.

In *Verbs*, it forms the 2d and 3d Person Singular of the Present in ες and ε, as τύπτες, τύπτε for τύπτεις, τύπτει.

It changes ομεν of the 1st, and ουσι of the 3d Person Plural into ομες and οντι, as λέγομες, λέγοντι[1] for λέγομεν, λέγουσι.

It forms the infinitive in μεν and μεναι as τυπτέμεν and τυπτέμεναι for τύπτειν.[2]

It forms the Feminine of Participles in οισα, ευσα and ωσα, as τύπτοισα, τύπτευσα and τύπτωσα for τύπτουσα.

It forms the First Aorist Participle in αις, αισα, αιν, as τύψ-αις, αισα, αιν for τύψ-ας, ασα, αν.

In the passive it forms the 1st Person Dual in εσθον, and plural in εσθα, as τυπτόμ-εσθον, εσθα for τυπτόμ-εθον, εθα.[3]

It changes ου of the 2d Person into ευ, as τύπτευ for τύπτου.

---

1 See page 63.

2 It has been thought that τυπτέμεναι was the original form, which was shortened by Syncope into τυπτέναι, and by Apocope into τυπτέμεν: the next abbreviation was τύπτειν, which was contracted into τύπτειν. The Doric shortened it still more, into τύπτεν.

3 Some forms are promiscuously used by more than one dialect. Thus those in εσθον and εσθα are Attic as well as Doric.

In the Middle, it circumflexes the 1st Future, as τυψοῦμαι for τόψομαι.

It forms the 1st Person Sing. of the Future in συμαι, and the 3d Plural in συνται, as τυψεύμαι, τυψεύνται.

The ÆOLIC

changes the Aspirate into the Soft breathing, as ἠμέρα for ἡμέρα.[1]

It draws back the Accent, as ἴγω for ἐγὼ, φῆμι for φημὶ, σύνοιδα for συνοῖδα, ἄγαθος for ἀγαθὸς; and circuflexes acuted monosyllables, as Ζεῦς for Ζεύς.

It puts θα for θεν, as ὄπισθα for ὄπισθεν.

It resolves Diphthongs, as τάϊς for ταῖς.

In *Nouns* of the First Declension it changes ου into αο, as ἀΐδαο for ἀΐδου,

It changes ων of the Genitive Plural into αων, and ας of the Accusative into αις, as μουσάων, μούσαις for μουσῶν, μούσας.

In the 2d Declension it drops the ι subscript in the Dative, as κόσμω for κόσμῳ.

---

1 On the same principle, the Latin Dialect had originally no aspirate; hence *fama* from φήμη, *fuga* from φύγη, *cano* from χαίνω, *fallo* from σφάλλω, *vespa* from σφήξ. It used *œdus* for *hœdus*, *ircus* for *hircus*. Afterwards the aspiration was imitated from the Greek; and, in consequence of the propensity to extremes natural to mankind, the Latins carried the use of Aspirates to a ridiculous excess, some pronouncing *prœchones* for *prœcones*, *chenturiones* for *centuriones*, *chommoda* for *commoda*.

In the 3d Declension it changes the Accusative of Contracts in *ω* and *ως* into *ων*, as *αιδῶν* for *αιδόα*; and the Genitive *ους* into *ως*.

It forms the 3d Person Plural of the Imperfect and Aorists of the Indicative and Optative in *σαν*, as *ἐτύπτοσαν* for *ἐτυπτον*.[1]

It changes the Infinitive in *αν* and *ουν* into *αις* and *οις*, as *γέλαϊς* for *γέλαν*, *χρυσοῖς* for *χρυσοῦν*.

It changes *ειν* of the Infinitive into *ην*, as *τύπτην* for *τύπτειν*.

In the Passive it changes *μεθα* into *μεθε* and *μεθεν*, as *τυπτόμεθε* and *τυπτόμεθεν* for *τυπτόμεθα*.

The Poets

have several peculiarities of inflection.

They use all the Dialects; but not indiscriminately, as will be seen in the perusal of the best models in each species of poetry. In general they adopt the most ancient forms, as remote from the common Dialect.[2]

---

1 This is chiefly used, in the Alexandrian dialect, by the Septuagint.

2 Thus they frequently omit the Augment, which was not used in the earliest Ionic and Attic forms.

They lengthen short syllables, by doubling the Consonants, as ἴσσεται for ἴσεται, ἔδδεισε for ἔδεισε ; by changing a short vowel into a diphthong, as εἰν for ἐν, μοῦνος for μόνος, εἰλήλουθμεν for ἐληλύθαμεν ; or by ν final, as ἐστὶν φίλον.

They add syllables, as φόως for φῶς, ὀράαν for ὀρᾶν, σαωσέμεναι for σώσειν.

They drop short vowels in pronunciation, to diminish the number of syllables, as δμάω for δαμάω, ἴγνετο for ἐγένετο.

They drop syllables, as ἄλφι for ἄλφιτον, κρῖ for κρίμνον, λίτα for λίπαρον ; δύνα for δύνασαι, σάω for ἐσάωσε, &c.

In *Nouns*, they form the Gen. and Dat. in φι ; as κεφαλῆφι from κεφαλὴ, στρατόφι from στρατὸς, ὄχεσφι from ὄχος, ναῦφι for ναῦσι. So αὐτόφι αὐταῖς.

In the 2d Declension, they change the Genitive ου into οιο, as πολέμοιο κακοῖο for πολέμου κακοῦ, Hom.[1] and οιν in the Dual into οιϊν, as λόγοιϊν for λόγοιν.

In the third Declension, they form the Dative Plural by adding ι or σι to the Nominative Plural, as παῖς, παῖδες, παίδεσι or παίδεσσι.

---

1 The Tragic poets adopt this change in the chorus only.

In Neuters they change α into *σι* or *εσσι*, as βήματα, βημάτεσσι.

They form several Verbs of a peculiar termination, in *θω, σγω, σθω, σκω, σκα, σχω, ξω, ειω, ειω, γω, οιω, οιω* and *αω*, as βελχαίδω, ἵξω, &c. So οἴσω from οἴω, ὄρσω from ὄρω, &c.

They have Particles peculiar to themselves, as ἄμαι, δῆθα, ἴκητι, ἦμος, μέσφα, νέρθε, ὄχα, κε, ῥα, &c.

DIALECTS OF THE PRONOUNS.

Ἐγὼ,

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	Poetic.
S.N	———	ἐγῶι, ἐγώνη ἐγώγα, ἐγώνγα,	ὄγω, ἔγων B. ἰὼ, ἴωγα,	'γὼ
G.	ἐμεῖο, ἐμίο ἐμέοθεν	ἐμεῦ	B. ἐμοῦς	ἐμέθεν
D.	———	ἐμίν	ἔμοι, B. ἐμὶν	———
D.N.A.	———	ἀμὲ, ἄμμε		———
P.N.	ἡμέες	ἄμες, ἄμμες		ἄμμε ἄμμες
G.	ἡμέων	ἀμῶν, ἀμέων,	ἄμμων ἀμμέων	ἡμείων
D.	———	ἀμὶν, ἀμὶν	ἄμμι, ἄμμιν, ἀμμέσιν	ἧμιν
A.	ἡμέας	ἀμᾶς, ἀμὲ, ἄμμε	ἄμμας, ἀμμέας ἡμεῖας	

Σὺ,

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	Poetic.
S.N.	———	τὺ, τύτη, τύγα	τούνη	———
G.	σεῖο, σέο σέοθεν	τεῦ, τεῦς, τεοῦς	σεῦ, σέθεν	σέθεν
D.	———	τοὶ, τὶν, τεῖν	τίνη	———
A.	———	τὶ, τὺ	τὶν, τεῖν	———

Dual and Pl. like ἐγὼ, substituting υ for α and η.

Οὗ,

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	Poetic.
S.G.	εἷο, οἷο, ἑθο, ἕο, ἕοθεν	εὖ	ὅθεν, γέθεν	εἴοθεν
D.	————	————	————	ἑοῖ
A.	————	————	μὶν ¹, ἱν¹	ἕς, σφὲ
D.N.A.	σφίε	σφῶε, σφῶ	————	————
P.N.	σφίες	σφὶς	————	σφεῖες
G.	σφέων	————	————	σφείων
D.	σφὶν, σφὶ	————	ἄσφι	φὶν
A.	σφίας	σφὶ, ψὲ	σφὶς, ἄσφε	σφεῖας

Dialects of the Verb Εἰμί.

INDICATIVE.—Present.

	ing.		Dual.		Plur.	
A.	————	ἔῃ	————	——	————	——
I.	————	ἔεις,	————	——	————	ἔασι
D.	ἐμμὶ	————	ἐντὶ	——	εἰμὲς	————	ἐντὶ
Æ.	ἔμμι	————	——	——	————	ἔντι, εὖντι
P.	————	ἔει, ἔσσι	————	——	ἐμὲν, εἰμὲν ἐτὶ ἔασσι

Imperfect.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
A.	ἤ, ἔσθα,	————	——		————	——
I.	ἔα, ἦα, ἔες, ἔεις,— ἔην, εἴην, ἦες, ἔας, ἔον, ἤον, ἤνσθα, ἔσκον		——		ἔατε	————
D.	————	ἦς	——	ἤμες		
Æ.	————	ἦσθα	————	ἔστον		
P.	ἤην, ———— ἔην, ἤεν		ἔστον, ἔστην, ἔστον, ἔστην	ἤμεη	————	ἔσαν, ἔσσαν, ἔσκον

---

¹ Μὶν and νὶν are of all Genders and Numbers.
In Celtic, nyn, our, your, their, is of all Gend. & Num.

Pluperfect.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
I.	—— ——	—— —	—— —— ἔατο, εἴατο.

Future.

	Sing.		Dual.	Plur.
A.	—— ἔσει	——	—— ——	—— ——
I.	—— ἔσεαι, ἔσσεαι	——	—— ——	—— ——
D.	ἐσοῦμαι, ἐσῇ,	ἐσεῖται	—— ——	—— —— ἐσοῦνται
	ἔσσυμαι, ἐσσῇ	ἐσσεῖται		
P.	ἔσσομαι, ἔσσῃ	ἔσσεται	—— ——	—— ——

Imperative.—Present.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
A.	—— —— ——	—— ——	—— —— ἔστων
P.	—— ἔσσο ——	—— ——	—— —— ἐόντων.

Optative.—Present.

I. ἔοιμι, ἔοις, ἔοι, | —— — | εἶμεν —— εἶεν.

Subjunctive.—Present.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
I.	ἴω, εἴω, ἴῃς, ἴῃσ, ἴῃ, εἴῃ,	—— —	ἴωμεν, εἴομεν, —— ἔωσι,
	ἦσι, ἔῃσι,	—— —	εἴωμεν —— ἴῃσι
	εἴῃσι		ὦμες	—— ——

Infinitive.—Present.

I. ἔμεν, εἶμεν
D. ἔμεναι, εἴμεναι, ἤμεν, ἤμες, εἶμες.
Æ. ἔμμεναι
P. ἤμμεν

Future.

P. ἔσεσθαι

PARTICIPLE.—Present.

I.	ἰὼν	ἰοῦσα		ἰὸν
D.	——	εὖσα. ἰοῖσα, ἴασσα	——
Æ.	εις	εἶσα, ἴατα.		ὖ

Future.

P. ἰσόμενος.[1]

Changes of Letters by the Dialects.[2]

A is put for

E, *D.* αἶκα for αἶκε, ἀγοράασθαι fo ἀγοριᾶσθαι. So in Latin *maneo* from μένω, *annus* from ἔννος.

H, *Æ.* φάμα for φήμη, μάτηρ for μήτηρ, μᾶλον for μῆλον; hence the Latin *fama, mater, malum.* I. βέβααὡς for βέβηὡς, from βέβηκώς.

N, *I.* in the 3d Person Plural κείατο for κεῖντο; Port. Lisboa for Lisbon.

O, *D.* εἴκατι for εἴκοσι; *aratrum* from ἄροτρον, *haud* from οὐδ᾽.

---

1. This Verb will appear less irregular, if it is observed that it forms its Tenses in every Dialect from ἴω, ἰμί, εἰμί or εἰμί and ἐσμί. From ἴω are formed ἴεις, ἴει, contracted into εἴς, εἶ; and from its Future ἴσω is formed its Middle ἴσομαι. From ἰμί and ἐσμί are formed ἐσί, ἐσετί or ἐστί, &c. From εἰμί we have εἰσί, &c. Thus the Tenses of the Verb *sum* are formed from *sum, fuo, forem,* ἴω and εἰμί.

2 This is by no means a complete list of the Changes. The reader's attention will easily increase it.

It must however be noticed, that these changes do not take place indiscriminately. Thus, if the Attics changed σὺν into ξὺν, it must not be concluded that they changed σὺ into ξὺ, συκῆ into ξυκῆ, &c. The authority of the best writers is the only sanction.

Χ, *Æ.* διδάχσι for διδῶσι ; *L.* calix from κύλιξ, canis from κυνός.

Ω, *D.* μουσᾶν for μουσῶν.

ΕΙ, *D.* κλᾶδας for κλεῖδας.

ΟΥ, *D.* Αἰνείαν for Αἰνείου.

It is added, ἄσταχυς for στάχυς, ἀσκαίρω for σκαίρω.

It is dropped, ἄλτο for ἥλατο *mulgeo* from ἀμέλγω, balneum from βαλανεῖον, *palma* from παλάμη.

Β[1]

Δ, *Æ.* βίλιαρ for δίλιας ; *bis* from δίς ; *bellum* for *duellum*.

Θ, *L. alibi* from ἄλλοθι, *uber* from οὖθαρ.

Μ, *Æ.* βύρμαξ for μύρμηξ.

Π, *D.* βικρὸς for πικρὸς ; *ab* from ἀπ', *sub* from ὑπ', *buxus* from πυξὸς, *comburo* from πυρόω.

Τ, *P.* κάββαλε for κάτβαλε ; *libra* from λίτρα.

Φ, *D.* Βίλιππος for Φίλιππος ; *ambo* from ἄμφω, *balæna* from φάλαινα, *nebula* from νεφέλη.

V, *Báiow* from *Varro* ; *ferbui* from *ferveo* ; *S. Pablo* for *Paulo*.

It is added to μ in μεσημβρία for μεσημερία ; *S. hombre* from *homo* ; *F. chambre* from *camera* ; *E. number* from *numerus*.

It is inserted for the Digamma in the Laconian Dialect, αἴβον for αϝὸν or ᾠόν.

Γ[2]

Β, *D.* γλίφαρον for βλέφαρον ; *glans* from βάλανος.

---

1 The Mutes are commutable with those of the same organ : thus, β with the other *Labials* π and φ, to which may be added μ and ψ. The modern Greeks use μπ for β.

In the begining of a word, β not Ϛ, γ not Γ, θ not θ, τ not Τ, should in strictness be used ; but that distinction is seldom observed.

2 Γ is commutable with the other *Palatals* κ and χ, to which may be added ξ.

Κ, Δ ἀγμῆτὸς for ἄκμητος, ἰοιγμεν for ἰοίκαμεν; *L. guber-*
no from κυβερνᾶ, *angulus* from ἀγκύλον, *cygnus* from
κύκνος, *plaga* from πλάκη; Γάϊος from *Caius*; *guitar*
from κιθάρα.

Μ, L. *agnus* from ἀμνός, for ἀγμήτος from ἄγω.

It is added, γνόφος for νέφος.

It is dropt, κλα for γναια, ἰὰ for ἰγὰ, hence the Italian *io*,
I; *lac* from γάλα; *natus* for *gnatus*.

It is put for the Digamma, γίντο for Ϝίντο, γοῖνος, for Ϝοῖνος
or οἶνος.

Δ[1]

Γ, D. δᾶ for γῆ; *dulcis* from γλυκός.

Ζ. D. μαδὸς for μαζός;[2] *odor* ὄζω.

Θ, L. *Deus* from Θεὸς, *inde* from ἴνθεν; *daughter* from
θυγάτηρ, *door* from θύρα; *murder* for *murther*, *Bed-*
lam for *Bethlem*.

Σ, I. ἰδμὴ for ὀσμή; D, ἴδμεν for ἴσμεν, κεκαδμένος for
κεκασμένος; *medius* from μέσος.

Τ, P. κάδδυσαμιν for κατ᾽ δύναμιν; *mendax* from *mentior*;
S. *todos* from *totus*, *ciudad* from *civitas*.

It is added, ὕδωρ from ὕω, ἀνδρὸς for ἀνρὸς;[3] *medulla* from
μυελός; *prodes* for *proes*. *redeo* for *reeo*, *med* for *me*.

It is dropt ἰωκὴ for διωκή, αἵμων for δαίμων; *ros* from
δρόσος.

E

Α, Δ. λεὸς for λαός; *talentum* from τάλαντον; *exerceo*
from arceo.

---

1 Δ is commutable with the other *Dentals* θ and τ, to
which may be added ζ, λ and ν.

2 Or, in other words, omitting ν, for ζ is composed of
δς.

3 See p. 26, n. 2. To prevent the position of τ after
n, *d* is inserted in *tendre* from *tener*, *viendrai* from *venir.*
Thus we say *Deanery* for *Deanry;* and the vulgar
Henery for *Henry.*

Η, *I.* ἴσαν for ἦσαν, ξηρὸς for ξηρός; *fera* from Φήρ.

Ι, *L. Musœ*¹ from Μοῦσαι; *mare* for *mari*, *sibe* for *sibi*.

Ο, *D.* σεῦ for σοῦ; *genu* from γόνυ, *pedes* from πόδες.

Υ, *L. pejero* from *juro.*

Ω, *L. stamen* from στήμων.

It is added, *A.* ἑώρακα for ὅρακα, ἐθέλω for θέλω; *I.* ἀδιλ‑
φιὸς for ἀδελφός; Λατεῖνος from *Latinus,*² Ἀντωνεῖνος
from *Antoninus*; *lateo* from λάθω, *pileus* from πῖλος.

It is dropt, μῶ for ἐμῶ; *I.* βάλε for ἔβαλε; *A.* ἥρως for
ἥρωες; *ruo* from ῥυόω, *libo* from λείβω, *nuo* from νεύω;
maritus for *mareitus, Vertumnus* for *Vertumenos.*³

Ζ

Γ, *Æ.* φόζα for φυγή.

Σ, In the Old Doric, ζμικρὸν for σμικρόν.⁴

Η

Α, *I.* πρῆγμα for πρᾶγμα, σοφίη for σοφία, ὁρῆν for ὁρᾶν.⁵

Ε, *I.* Βασιλῆα for βασιλία, ἤπειτα for ἔπειτα; *P.* τίθηται for
τιθέναι.

Αι, *B.* παλῃὸς for παλαιός.

Ει, *D.* κῆνος for ἐκεῖνος.

Ευ, *L. Ulysses* from Ὀδυσσεύς.

It is added. *P.* ἤην for ἔν; *D.* ὅτιη for ὅτι; *acies* from ἀκίς.

It is dropt, *A.* εἶμεν for εἴημεν; *Mars* from Ἄρης; *audi‑
bam* for *audiebam.*

---

1 Originally *Musaï.*

2 Originally *Lateinus.*

3 The Greek Passive form is found in many other
words, thus *alumnus* for *alomenos, fortuna* for *fortumena,
autumnus* for *auctomenos*; so *catechumen* from κατηχού‑
μενος.

4 This change may be traced in our Western Dialect.

5 The Attic adopts this Doric change in διψῇ, ζῇ, πεινῇ,
χρῆται add χρῆσθαι.

Θ

Δ, *Æ.* ψύθος for ψεῦδος, Προμηθεὺς from μῆδος.
Σ, *Æ.* δυθμὰ for δυσμά;[1] *I.* πεπείθαται for πεπεισμένοι εἰσί.
Τ, *I.* κιθὼν for χιτών.
It is added, *Æ.* πίπτονθα for πίπτονα; *D.* διχθὰ for δίχα.
It is dropt, *D.* ἐσλὸς for ἐσθλὸς; minuo from μινύθω.

I.

Α, *Æ.* ταυτὶ for ταῦτα; machina from μηχανὴ, silum from
    ἅμα, sine from ἄνευ; contingo for contango.
Ε, *I.* πόλιος for πόλεος; *D.* σιὸς for θεός; in from ἐν, plico
    from πλέκω, legitis from λέγετε, animus from ἄνεμος;
    puppim for puppem.
Η, anciently, ἰμέρα for ἡμέρα; vestis from ἐσθὴς.
Ν, *D.* ἔνδοι for ἔνδον.
Ο, *Æ.* δεῦρι for δεῦρο; cinis from κόνις, imber from ὄμβρος,
    caulis from καυλὸς, legimus from λέγομεν.
Υ, *D.* μοῖσα for μοῦσα; dulcis from γλυκὺς, garrio from
    γαρύω; optimus for optumus.
Ου, *L.* animi from ἀνέμου.[2]
It is added, *I.* εἶμεν for ἔμεν; τοῖσι for τοῖς; *P.* ξεῖνος for
    ξένος,[3] παραὶ for παρά; Ἄ..ινὶ for ἐν; mina from μνᾶ;
    Καισαρεία from Cæsarea; peculii from peculi.[4]

---

1 Perhaps this mode arose from an imperfect pronun-
ciation, which in this case we should call lisping. Thus
the θ was by the Dorics pronounced δ and ζ, as the
English *th* is by foreigners, *dat* and *zat* for *that*.

2 Probably from ἀνέμοιο, which was shortened into
ἄνεμοι, and became the Genitive *animi* in the same
manner as the Nom. Plural is formed from ἄνεμοι.

3 This is a most convenient letter for Poets, an ad-
vantage equalled only by the power of doubling the con-
sonants. They use at pleasure ἐμεῖο for ἐμέο, εἵνεκα for
ἕνεκα, εἵως for ἕως, τείχω for τύχαι, θείω for θέω, κλείω for
κλίω, &c.

4 Till the end of the reign of Augustus, the Gen. of

It is dropt, *A.* ἰς for εἰς ; *D.* λέγει for λέγειν ; *Medea* from Μήδεια, *dextera* from δεξιτέρα, *est* from ἐστὶ, *mel* from μέλι, *legunt* from λέγοντι ; *pepper* from πίπερι ; *inquam* for *inquami,* *sum* for *sumi,* *gradūs* for *graduis,* *doctum* for *docitum.*[1]

<p style="text-align:center">ϰ</p>

Γ, *L.* misceo from μίσγω ; *actum* for *agtum,* *lece* anciently for *lege,* *macistratus* for *magistratus.*

Π, *I.* ϰοῖος for ποῖος.

Σ, *L.* cum from σύν.

Τ, *D.* ὅκα for ὅτι ; *P.* κακκεφαλὰν for κατ᾽ κεφαλὰν.

Χ, *I.* δίκομαι for δέχομαι ; *lancea* from λόγχη.

It is added, *specus* from σπέος, *nunc* from νῦν.

It is dropt, τετλαὼς for τετληκὼς ;[2] *hodie* for *hoc die.*

<p style="text-align:center">Λ</p>

Γ, *L.* sileo from σιγάω.

Δ, *L. Ulysses* from Ὀδυσσεὺς, *lacryma* from δάκρυμα.

Ι, *F. fille* from *filia.*[3]

Ν, *A.* λίτρον for νίτρον, πλεύμων for πνεύμων ; *P.* ἀλλέγω for ἀναλέγω ; *lympha* from νύμφη, *Palermo* from Πάνορμος.

Nouns in *ius* and *ium* was in *i,* as *Corneli, consili, peculi:* the only difference then between the Genitive and the Vocative was in the Accent, the Gen. of *Valerius* was *Valéri,* the Voc. *Váleri.* Afterwards the *i* was doubled in the Genitive.

1 *C* had the sound of *k* ; hence *docitum* was easily abbreviated to *doktum* or *doctum ;* thus, *audacter* for *audaciter.*

2 In this case the preceeding vowel is sometimes shortened, as βεβαὼς for βεβηκὼς.

3. Hence the reason will appear why *l* is *mouillée* in *fille, famille,* and not in *mille, ville.*

P, *L. lilium* from λείριον; *intelligo* for *interlego.*

T, *P.* κάλλιπε for κατάλιπε.

It is added, *relligio* for *religio*; *syllable* from *syllaba.*

It is dropt, εἴξω for λείξω; *pulex* from φύλλα.

M.

B, *D.* τερέμινθος for τερέβινθος.

M, λαμβάνω for λανβάνω; *L. musam* from μοῦσαι, *Deum* from θεὸν, *essem* from εἴην.[1]

Π, *Æ.* μάτιω for πάτιω; *somnus* from ὕπνος.

It is added, ἔρεμβος for ἔρεβος, ὅμβριμος for ὄβριμος, πίμπλημι for πίπλημι, μόσχος for ὄσχος, μοχλὸς for ὄχλος; *Mars* from Ἄρης, *mons* from ὄρος.

It is dropt, ἴα for μία; *scipio* from σκίμπων, *imitor* from μιμοῦμαι; *circueo* for *circumeo.*

It is transposed, *forma* from μόρφη, *num* from μῶν.

N

I, *D.* αἰὶν for αἰεί.

A, *D.* ἦνθε for ἦλθε.

M, *L. ne* from μή; *quendam* for *quemdam, tanquam* for *tamquam.*

P, *L. Plenus* from πλήρης, *donum* from δῶρον, *mons* from ὄρος, *pons* from πόρος.

Σ, *D.* ἐν for εἰς, ἐντὶ for ἐστί; *Æ.* τετύφων for τετυφώς; *housen* anciently for *houses.*

T, *D.* κωνεύσαι for κατανεύσας; *pinus* from πίτυς.

It is added, *D,* πίνω for πίω; ἡδύμος for ἥδυμος; Κάτων for *Cato*; *pango* from πάγω, *cincinnas* from κίκιννος, *magnus* from μέγας; *totiens* for *toties*; *lantern* from *laterna.*

It is dropt, *I.* γείζοα for μείζονα; *Æ.* τυψάντω for the

---

[1] M was anciently put for ν before β, μ, π, φ, ψ, as τὴμ πόλιν. Thus in Latin inscriptions, *im perpetuum.* On the same principle it is put for ν and τ in words compounded of ἀνὰ and κατά before β, μ, π, φ, as ἀμφαδὸν, καμμίξας.

Attic τυψάντον, hence *L. amanto; draco* from δρά-
κων, *Plato* from Πλάτων.

It was anciently preserved in Composition, *inrideo* for
irrideo, conludo for *colludo.*

Σ

Z, *L. rixor* from ἐρίζω.

Κ, *D.* ξυνός for κοινός; *sextus* from ἕκτος.

Σ, *A.* ξὺν for σύν;[1] *Ajax* from Αἴας, *pix* from πίσσα;
Ulyxes for *Ulysses.*

It is added, *cornix* from κορώνη.

It was preserved in Composition, *exfocixut* for *effugi-
unt.*[2]

Ο

Α, *D.* τίττορα for τέσσαρις; πόλεμος from παλάμη, as
pugna from *pugnus; domo* from δαμῶ.

Ε, *A.* λίλογα for λίλεγα; *novus* from νέος, *oleum* from
ἔλαιον; anciently *voster* for *vester.*

I, *L. olli* for *illi.*

Υ, *L. nox* from νὺξ, *anchora* from ἄγκυρα; anciently *de-
deront* for *dederunt, servom* for *servum, colpa* for
culpa.

Ω, *I.* ζὸη for ζωή; *Æ.* ὄρα for ὥρα.

It is added, *P.* φόως for φῶς; *D.* θουγάτηρ for θυγάτηρ,
εἰλήλουθα for εἰλήλυθα; Αὔγουστος from *Augustus,*
σουδάριον from *sudarium;*[3] *opacus* from παχύς.

It is dropt, *D.* μύσα for μοῦσα, whence *musa;* οἶμαι for
οἴομαι; *hi* from οἱ, *dentes* from ὀδόντες, *nomen* from
ὄνομα, *Zephyri* from ζέφυροι, *ab* from ἀπὸ, *fors* from

---

1 The Doric puts ξ for σ in the Future of Verbs in ζω,
σσω and ττω, as καθίξω for καθίσω.

2 x is formed of κς; the Æolian and Latin Dialects
transpose the letters, as σκένος for ξένος, *ascia* for ἀξίνη.

3 This derivation exhibits a curious mixture of both
languages: ὕω, ὕδωρ, *sudor sudarium,* σουδάριον.

φόρος, gens from γίνος, mens from μίνος, mors from μόρος.

Π

B, *L. papæ* from βαβαί; *scripsi* for *scribsi.*[1]

K, *D.* πύαμος for κύαμος; *lupus* from λύκος.

M, *D.* ὕππατα for ὄμματα.

T, *D.* στάδιον for στάδιον; *Æ.* πίσσυρες for τίσσαρες, πίμπε for πίντε, *W. Pymp. P.* κάππισον for κατάπισον; *pavo* from τάως.

Φ, *I.* ἰπίξης for ἰφίξης; *purpura* from πορφύρα.

Ψ, *L. pulex* from ψύλλα.

It is added, *lapis* from λᾶας; *sumpsi, sumptum* for *sumsi, sumtum.*

It is dropt, *latus* from πλατύς.

Ρ

Δ, *L. meridies* for *medidies, auris* from *audio.*

Λ, *D.* φαῦρος for φαῦλος; φράγιλλον from *flagellum.*

N, *L. dirus* from δεινός, *legere* from λίγειν, or in the Comparative, from ων.

Σ, *Æ.* ἄρσην for ἄρσην; *D.* κλίωρ for κλίος; *turris* from τύρσις, *celer* from κέλης, *cruor* from κρύος, *heri* from χθέσι, *legero* from λίξω, i. e. λίγσω.[2]

T, *P.* κὰρ ῥόον for κατ' ῥόον; *parricida* for *patricida.*

It is added, *nurus* from νυός, *musarum* from μουσάων, *eram* from ἴα.

It is dropt, *D.* αἰσχίων for αἰσχρίων, ποτὶ for προτί; *lectus* from λέκτρον.

It is transposed, *D.* κραδία for καρδία; *rapax* from ἅρπαξ, *cerno* from κρίνω, *repo* from ἕρπω, *tener* from τέρην.

---

1 This change probably arose from the supposition that ψ was always expressed by *ps.* But λείψω from λείβω is λείβσω, as from λείπω it is λείπσω. Thus *scribsi* as properly comes from *scribo,* as *repsi* from *repo.* See page 74.

2 The Greek form is preserved in *faxo, adaxo* and in *levasso,* &c.

Δ, *L. rosa* from ῥόδον.

Z, *L. putrisso* from πατρίζω.

Θ, *D.* Σιὸς for Θιὸς, ᾽Ασάνα for ᾽Αθήνα, ὀρσὸς for ὀρθὸς, δὶς for δόθι; *loves* for *loveth.*

M, *A.* πίφασμαι for πίφαμμαι.

N, *D.* λέγομες, *L. legimus* from λέγομεν; *Æ.* γελᾶῖς for γελᾶϊς or γελᾶν.

Ξ, *A.* τιθήσῃ for τιθήξῃ; *sestus* for *sextus, visit* for *vixit.*

P, *L. arbos* anciently for *arbor, quæsere* for *quærere.*

T, *L. ossa* from ὀστᾶ.

X, *L. ensis* from ἔγχος.

It is added,[1] *Æ.* σῦς for ὗς, hence *L. sus*; σμικρὸς for μικρὸς, κέλσω for κελῶ, πελόμεσθα for πελόμεθα, σήμερον for ἤμερον, ἔσπετε for ἔπετε; *super* from ὑπὲρ,[2] *nos* from νώ; *Scarpanto* for *Carpathus.*[3]

---

1 In old inscriptions we find *conjunxs, vixsit, uxsor,* &c. But probably the engravers of inscriptions were not more correct in Italy than they are in England. In France their ignorance is still more glaring; the word *Hotel* is written *Autel, Ostel, Otel, Othel, Otelle.* *Eau* is written *Au* and *O.*

2 The Aspirate is generally expressed in Latin by *s*; ἅλις, *satis*; ἅλλομαι, *salio*; ἅλς, *sal*; ἑ. *se*; ἕδος, *sedes*; ἑζ, *sex*; ἑπτὰ, *septem*; ἕπω, *sequor*; ἕρπω, *serpo*; ἥμι, *semi*; ἵστημι. *sisto*; ὁλκὸς. *sulcus*; ὕδωρ, *sudor*; ὕλη or ὕλφη, *sylva*; ὑπὲρ, *super*; ὑπὸ, *sub*; ὕπνος, *somnus*; ὗς, *sus.*

Sometimes the Soft assumes *s*: ἅλσος, *saltus*; εἰ, *si*; εἰμὶ, *sum*; ὗνος, *senex*; ἕρω, *sero*; ἵκω, *sica*; εἰκεῖος, *socius.*

3 *S* or *St* are frequently prefixed to the ancient names of Grecian places, because the Preposition and the Article have been taken as a part of the name. Hence from εἰς τὴν Δῖαν, *to Dia*, they have formed *Standia,* from Lemnos *Stalimene*, from Cos *Stanco*, from Thebes *Stibes*, &c. Thus Constantinople is called by eminence *Stanboul*, from εἰς τὴν πόλιν; Troas *Eski-Stanboul*, i. e. the old city.

It is dropt, *Æ.* νωμῶ for νομίσω; *D.* φὶν for σφὶν, πᾶα for
  πᾶσα;[1] *I.* φόβεαι for φόβεσαι; *P.* ὅτις for ὅστις; *tego*
  from στέγω, *fallo* from σφάλλω; *dixe* for *dixisse*.

Τ

Δ, *D.* Θέμιτος for Θέμιδος; *intus* from ἔνδον, *mutus* from
  μύδος; *aput* for *apud*; *past* for *passed*.

Θ, *I.* αὖτις for αὖθις; *lateo* from λάθω, *triumphus* from
  Θρίαμβος.

Κ, *D.* τῆνος for ἐκεῖνος; *Lutetia* from Λευκετία.

Λ, *L.* *satis* from ἅλις.

Π, *D.* ἄττα for ἄππα; *studium* from σπουδή.

Σ, *Æ.* θάλαττα for θάλασσα; *D.* τὸ for σὺ, φατὶ for φησὶ,
  προτὶ for πρὸς, λέγοντι for λέγουσι, hence, dropping ι,
  the Latin *tegunt*; *quatio* for *quasso*.

It is added, *D.* τοὶ for οἱ; *Æ.* πτόλις for πόλις; *plecto* from
  πλέκω, *terra* from ἔρα; *tinteum* for *linum*; *rettulit*
  for *retulit*; *F.* *aime-t-il* for *aime il*, where *t* is res-
  tored from the original *amat*.[2]

It is dropt, *D.* ἄγανον for τήγανον; *perna* from πτέρνα;
  possum for *potiesum*.

Υ

Α, *Æ.* σύρκας for σάρκας; *Hecuba* from Ἐκάβη, *trium-
  phus* from Θρίαμβος; *further* for *farther*.

Β, *L.* *aufero* for *abfero*.

Ε, *D.* ὀμηγύρις for ὀμηγερής; *tuus* from τεὸς, *unus* from
  ἑνὸς, *ulcus* from ἕλκος, *scopulus* from σκόπελος; *faci-
  undum* for *faciendum*.

---

1 The Cretan, Lacedæmonian and Pamphylian dia-
lects put the aspirate for σ, as πᾶά for πᾶσα, μῦά for
μοῦσα.

2 These expedients to prevent the hiatus are natural
to all languages. Various letters are interposed for this
purpose. Thus in English the vulgar add *r* to a word
ending in *a* before a vowel, as *idea-r-of*, for *idea of*.

Ϛ, I. βύϚλος for βίϚλος;[1] *carnufex* for *carnifex*, *lubens* for *libens*.

Λ, D. αὖμα for ἅλμη.[2]

Θ, Æ. ἱμεῦ for ἱμέω, θεῦς for θεὸς, hence the Greek termination ος became *us* in Latin; ὄνομα for ὄνομα, hence ἀνώνυμος, *anonymus*; *purpura* from πορφύρα, *Ulysses* from Ὀδυσσεὺς, *animus* from ἄνεμος, *bulbus* from βόλϚος. *legunt* from λέγοντι.

Ω, L. *fur* from φώρ, *ulna* from ὠλένη, *brachium* from βραχίων.

It is added, P. μοῦνος for μόνος.

It is dropt, P. τρίπος for τρίπους; *volo* from βούλω, *parum* from παῦρον; *sæclum* for *sæculum*, *Hercle* for *Hercule*; *single* from *singulus*.

Φ

B, L. *fremo* from βρίμω, *triumphus* from θρίαμϚος.

Θ, D. φὴρ for θὴρ, hence *fera*; *foris* from θύρα.

Κ, L. *fleo* from κλαίω.

Π, Α. ἀσφάραγον for ἀσπάραγον;[3] *Bosphorus* from Βόσπορος, *trophæum* from τροπαῖον; *fire* from πῦρ, *father* from πατήρ; *for* from *pro*.

Χ, L. *flos* from χλόος.

It is added, Æ. φρίγος for ῥῖγος, hence L. *frigus*; *frango* from ῥήγνυμι.

It is dropt. ἲν for ἴφην. Sometimes it becomes a simple aspirate, as *heu* from φεῦ.

X

Γ, G. *ich* from ἐγώ. Hence in English, dropping the guttural, *I*.

---

1 The modern Greeks pronounce *υ* like *ι*, i. e. like the French *i grec*, or *y*.

2 This change has been adopted in the French language, thus *autre* from *alter*, *chaud* from *calidus*, *haut* from *altus*; *au* for *à le*.

3 The Attics generally change *π* into *φ*, and *κ* into *χ*, after *σ*, as σφόγγος for σπόγγος, σχελίδες for σκελίδες.

Θ, *D.* ὄρνιχος for ὄρνιθος.

Κ, *L.* anchora from ἀγκύρα.

It is dropt, *læna* from χλαῖνα, *aranea* from ἀράχνη.[1] Some times it becomes a simple aspirate, as *humi* from χαμαί.

Ψ

Σφ, D, ψὶ for σφὶ, hence *ipse.*

It is dropt, ἄμαθος for ψάμαθος.

Ω

Α, *I.* θώϋμα for θαῦμα ; *P.* ἠβάω for ἰβάω.

Ε, *P.* πλέω for πλίω.

Η, *A.* ἐρρωγὼς for ἐρρηγώς ; *pronus* from πρηνής, *cor* from κῆρ.

Ι, *A.* ἀφίωκα for ἀφεῖκα.

Ο, *A.* πόλιως for πόλιος ; *Stōicus* from στοά.

Υ, *I.* μῶ for μῦ.

Αυ, Ι, τρῶμα for τραῦμα ; *plodo* for *plaudo, codex* for *caudex, sodes* for *si audes.*

Ου, *A.* λιὼ for λαοῦ ; *I.* ὢν for οὖν ; *D.* μῶσα for μοῦσα ; *Deos* from θεούς.

It is added, *P.* γελόων for γελῶν.

It is dropt, *D.* ἀμυθὰν for ἀμυθάων ; *cornix* from κορώνη.

---

[1] Χ was a guttural, a sound which does not exist in Latin. The French and Italian languages have rejected it, and in English it has totally ceased.

DIGAMMA.

THE old Dialects of Greece admitted
few or no Aspirates. The Digamma
was calculated to prevent the hiatus,
which the concurrence of vowels would
produce.[1]   Aspirates were afterwards in-

---

1 The form of this character was at first a Gamma
reversed, then a Gamma; afterwards it assumed the
shape of a double Gamma, F, whence it derives its name.
Hence it has sometimes been written Γ, as ΓάΟιοι for
ΓάΟιοι, Γίθεν for Fίθεν, Γέντο for Fέντο, Æol. for ἵντο, Dor.
for ἵλτο, from ἵλω. &c.   The Emperor Claudian ordered
that it should be written ꟻ or F reversed; but probably
that form ended with the inscription on his tomb,
TERMINAꟻIT.   It has frequently been expressed by
Β, and sometimes by κ, μ, π, ρ, Φ, Χ.

It cannot be ascertained with precision what was the
pronunciation of the Digamma, which underwent some
changes.   In its origin it was probably a soft guttural
sound, like the German g final in wenig.   Such is the
present Greek pronunciation of the Gamma, which may
be exemplified in the word ωὐγὸν, an egg, pronounced of
one, gutturalizing one.

From a guttural the transition was natural to the sound
of our W   In this state it passed into Italy, under the
form of V, and retained this pronunciation during the
rougher periods of the Latin language.

The frequent recurrence of this sound produced an
effect so harsh and inelegant, that in the most polished
states of Greece it was changed into an aspirate, and in

troduced into all the Dialects, except the
Æolic, which adhered to the Digamma.

---

the Æolic and Latin dialects it was softened into F or
V, and became the Digamma. The Lacedæmonian dia-
lect, a branch of the Æolic, always pronounced, and
generally wrote, the Digamma like B, a letter, which in
modern Greece has the sound of V.

The Italians, and the other nations, whose language is
derived from the Latin, pronounce the Digamma V, in
vino, vent, &c. like our V. In the southern provinces
of Europe, the B and V are nearly similar in sound;
and that the same similarity existed in Latin appears by
the deduction of *ferbui* from *ferveo,* and by the promis-
cuous use of both characters in many words.

The Latin V was frequently expressed in Greek by
B, as βάῤῥων from *Varro.* And the Greek B was changed
in Latin into V, as βάδω, *vado.* V was indeed also
sometimes changed into ου; thus, *Virgilius* was written
Βιργίλιος and Ουιργίλιος, *Nervii* Νέρβιοι and Νιρούιοι; but
Vossius and other eminent critics give the preference to
the more modern form in B.

The change of the sound of W into that of V is not
confined to the Greek and Latin; in the rough Arabic
language ۶ is pronounced W; but in the soft Persian,
which may be called a polished dialect of it, it is sound-
ed V.

According to these principles, it is probable that the
Digamma final, or before a consonant, was pronounced
like our F, and before a vowel like our V. Indeed, V
and F were so nearly similar, that *Fotum* and *Firgo*
were written *Votum* and *Virgo.* Thus βασιλεὺς is now
pronounced *vasilefs.* The analogy subsists in the French
neuf, neuve, and in the English *half, halves.* But our
pronunciation of the Greek and Latin languages is so
different from that of ancient Greece and Rome, that it
is perhaps as unnecessary, as it is difficult, to fix the
genuine sound of the Digamma.

Hence it has preserved the name of the
Æolic.   It has also with great propriety
been called the Homeric Digamma. The
great Poet adopted the original forms of
the Æolic and Ionic Dialects,[1] which
threw a majestic air of antiquity on his
poetry.   This ancient form Homer dig-
nifies by the appellation of the language
of the gods.   Virgil, and among the
moderns Tasso and Milton, successively
imitated that practice by the introduction
of antiquated expressions, which removed
their language from the common idiom,
and cast a venerable gloom of solemnity
on their style.   To that principle may,
in a great measure, be attributed the
frequent use of the Digamma by Homer.

The use of the Digamma having been

The German *g* commonly expressed by *gh* in the
English language, has shared in South Britain the fate
which the Digamma experienced in many parts of Greece,
and is disused.   The few instances, in which it is
sounded, follow the principle of the Digamma F, as
cough, enough, laugh, rough, tough, trough.

[1] It is not to be imagined that Homer adopted arbi-
trarily the different Dialects.   His was the pure appro-
priate diction of Verse, the classical language of ancient
Greece, the source of all that was sublime and beautiful
in poetry, and the model of all succeeding poets.

insensibly abolished by the introduction
of Aspirates, transcribers of the works
of Homer neglected to mark it, and at
length the vestiges of its existence were
confined to a few ancient Inscriptions.
The harmonious ear of the Poet had led
him seduously to avoid every hiatus of
vowels; but the absence of the Digam-
ma made him inharmonious and defec-
tive. To remove in some degree this
difficulty, his commentators interposed
the final *ν*,[1] or the Particles *γ', δ', τ'*; but
these could be only partially adopted,
and were far from exhibiting the Poet in
all the charms of his original style. Num-
berless passages remained in their naked
deformity, and exercised the conjectural
sagacity of Grammarians and Commen-
tators. Thus in the verse in the open-
ing of the Iliad, Ἡρώων αὐτοὺς δὲ ἑλώρια
τεῦχε κύνεσσιν, aware of the inharmonious
effect of the concurrence of the two *s*,
they cut off the former. The quantity
of the latter created another difficulty.

---

1 They have even by the addition of *ν*, altered the
Case, and consequently the sense, of some words. An
instance of this appears in the last book of the Odyssey
312, where *ναῖν ἐώλπει* has been put for *ναῖ* *fefάλπει.*

Some doubled the λ, and others asserted that ε was lengthened before the liquid. But there were passages, to which even these and similar expedients were inapplicable. A successful effort was made by the great Bently to remove these embarrassments. The restoration of the Digamma has at length vindicated the Poet, and displayed the harmonious beauties of his original versification. To give the learner some clue to guide him through these intricacies, an alphabetical table is added of the words in Homer,[1] which either constantantly, or generally admit the Digamma in the initial Vowel.

A		ἀνδάνω,	E
ἄγω,	⎱ to	ἀραιὸς,	ἓ,
ἄγνυμι,	⎰ break,	ἀρδὼ,	ἔαρ,
ἄδω,		ἄρη,	ἔδιον,
ἄλημι,		ἄριστον,	ἔθειρα,
ἄλις,		ἄρνες,	ἔθεν,
ἄλωμι,		ἄστυ,	ἔθνος,
ἄναξ,		αὐσταλεὸς	εἰδέω,

---

1 Some words had originally the Digamma, but had lost it in the time of Homer; thus, ἀνὴρ is said by Dionysius of Halicarnassus to have been digammated, but no trace of it appears in Homer.

εἴδω,   ἔκηλος,   ἔπω,
εἴδωλον,   ἔκητι,   ἔργον,
εἴκελος,   ἐκυρός,   ἔργω,
εἴκοσι,   ἐκὼν,   ἔρδω,
εἴκω, to resemble, ἐλεὸς,   εἴρω,
εἴλαρ,   ἕλικες,   ἐριήρης,
εἰλέω,   ἐλίκωπες,   ἔρρω,
εἰλύω,   ἐλίσσω,   ἐρύω, to draw,
εἰλυφάω,   ἐλπὶς,   ἐσθὴς,
εἴλω,   ἕλπω,   ἴσθος,
εἶμα,   ἕλω,   ἔστερος,
εἴργω,   ἕλωρ,   ἑστίη,
εἴρω,   ἐλώριον,   ἔταρος,
ἴσκω,   ἔνετοι,   ἔτης,
ἔκαθεν,   ἔννυμι,   ἔτος,
ἑκὰς,   ἔοικα,[1]   ἑτώσιος,
ἕκαστος,   ἑός,   ἕω, to put on
ἕκατος,   ἔπος,

---

1 Augments often retain the Digamma of the Verb, as ἔολπα from ἔλπω, ἔειπα from ἔπω, &c. Many words take a double Digamma, one before the Augment, the other before the Verb, as νυκτὶ ϝεϝοικὼς, ἔπειτα ϝέϝολπα, &c.

In many compounded words the Digamma is placed in the middle, as προϝίδω ἀϝεικὼς, κακόϝεργος, &c. It is inserted in several simple words, as ὄϝις, ὄϝϝυ, &c.

It has been before observed, that ι and υ were substituted for the Digamma. Hence to 'Ατρίϝδης or 'Ατρεϝίδης succeeded 'Ατρείδης; to 'Αχαϝὸς 'Αχαιός. Thus ἄω, ἄϝα made ἄϝσω in the Future changed, into αὔσω; ψάω, ψάϝω into ψαύσω, &c. So χίϝω, χεύσω, &c.

H

ἡδὺς,
ἦδω,
ἦθος,
ἤϊος,
ἦκα, adv.
ἦνοψ,
ἦρ,
ἦρα
Ἥρη,
ἠρίον,
ἦχη.

I

ἰάχη,
ἰάχω,
ἴδρις,
ἵεμαι,

ἴκελος,
Ἴλιος,
ἶνες,
ἰνίον,
ἴον,
ἰονθὰς,
Ἶρις,
ἴς,
ἵσημι,
ἴσος,
ἴσκω,
ἑστίη,
ἴστωρ,
ἰτέα,
ἴτυς,
ἶφι,
ἴφιος,
ἴψ,

ἰωὴ,
ἰωκή,

O

ὄαρες,
οἴδμα,
οἶκος,
οἶνος,
ὅς,
οὔ,
οὐλαμὸς,
οὖλος,
οὖρον.

Ω

ὦλξ,
ὤς.

The Latin Dialect naturally adopted the Æolic Digamma, which it expressed generally by V, as will be seen in the following list:

ἄγομαι, vagor;   ἄω, aveo;
αἰὼν ævum;   βιόω, vivo;
ἀλώπηξ, vulpes;   βόες, boves;
ἄορνος, avernus;   δῖος, divinus;
ἀχαιὸς, achivus;   εἰδέω, video;

εἴκατι, viginti ;

εἴλω, volvo ;

ἔμω, vomo ;

ἐνδίκω, vindico ;

ἔνετοι, veneti ;

ἔντερος, venter ;

ἔρχω, vergo ;

ἔρος, servus ;

ἔρω, verto ;

ἐσθής, vestis ;

ἑσπέρα, vespera ;

ἱστία, Vesta ;

ἔτος, vetus ;

ἦρ, ver ;

ἰξός, viscus ;

ἴον, viola ;

ἴς, vis ;

ἴω, ivi ;

κάω, cavo ;

κεραὸς, cervus ;

κλεῖς, clavis ;

κόρος, corvus ;

λαιὸς, lævus ;

λαρὴ, larva ;

λεῖος, levis ;

λούω, lavo ;

λύω, solvo ;

μάλη, malva ;

μάορος, Mavors ;

μάω, moveo ;

ναιός, nævus ;

ναῦς, navis ;[1]

νέος, novus ;

νικῶ, vinco ;

οἶκος, vicus ;

οἶνος, vinum ;

ὄις, ovis ;

ὄλω, volvo ;

ὄχλος, vulgus ;

ὄω, voveo ;

παῦρος, parvus ;

πρίω, privo ;

ῥίω, rivus ;

σκαιός, sævus ;

ταὼς, pavo ;

ὕλη, sylva ;

ὕω, uvesco ;

ὠὸν, ovum, &c.

---

1 Ναῦς was probably pronounced *nafs*, hence *navis*. Thus Παῦρος, *pafros*, was transposed into *parvus*, νεῦρον into *nervus*.

Sometimes by other letters, among which are B, as δόω, dubium; ρόω, robur; ὦω uber.

C, as ἕτερα, cetera.

F, as ἀγορὰ, forum; ὅμιλος, famulus; αἴλος, felis; ἵνς, funes; ὕω, fluo.

R, as βοὴ, Boreas; εὕω, uro; ἵλαος, hilaris; μύαξ, murex; μουσάων, musarum; νυὸς, nurus, &c.[1]

In English the Digamma has become W, as νέος, new; *vinum*, wine; *vicus*, wick; *fistula*, whistle; *vespa*, wasp; *via*, way. It is pronounced, without being written, in the word *one*.

V, as ναὸς, nave, &c.

---

1 The Digamma has been considered as a principal agent in the formation of Tenses in Latin; thus, from *amo, amai*, was formed *amavi*; from *deleo, delei, delevi* from *cupio, cupii, cupivi*; from *audio, audii, audivi*; From *amo, amavo*, we have *amabo*, from *moneo, moneba.* Perhaps this analogy may be carried to Plural Cases in *bus*. This termination was formerly more extensive; hence we find in Plautus *audibo, Dibus, hibus*, &c.

Another formation of the Latin Future has been suggested;—by the addition of βούλομαι or *amo* to the root of the Verb. Thus *amabo* is an abbreviation of *amare* βούλομαι, and *regam* of *regere amo*. Thus also in Italian from *amare ho*, I have to love, is formed *amerò*; and in French from *j'ai à aimer*; is formed *j'aimerai*. On the same principle the modern Greeks prefix θέλω or θε to the Verb in the Future, as θέλω-γράψει or θεγράψει. And the English Future *will*, originally *wol*, is the same as βουλ for βούλομαι, and *vol* for *volo*.

PRIMITIVES OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE.

'The original form of Verbs, in the opinion of many learned etymologists, consists of two letters, the former denoting the action, the latter the Person. From these primitives, or radical elements, spreading out into all the ramifications of vowels and consonants significantly combined, was formed that copious variety of words, which distinguishes the most perfect of languages.

The five simplest combinations are αω, εω, ιω, οω, and νω. Of these the last letter denotes the Person,[1] and is changed into other letters to signify the different Persons, Numbers, Tenses and Moods. The former will be found to indicate some of the principal functions of nature.

"Αω signifies to *breathe*, to *flow*.

"Ēω, to *produce*, to *clothe*.

"Ιω, to *send*.

---

1 The First Person of the Active has the force, and the abbreviated form, of ἐγὼ; that of the Passive, of μί. The most simple change of the former into the latter formed the Middle Voice. Thus ἴω, *I produce, I send,* into existence; ἴεμι or εἰμί, *I produce myself, I send myself* into existence, or simply *I exist, I am.* "Εω, *I clothe;* εἶμαι, *I clothe myself.* From the same principle the origin of the Passive Voice may be deduced.

Ὄω, to *bear*.

Ὕω, to *pour*, to *rain*.

After these *Duads*, the next combination consisted of *Triads*, formed by the addition of a vowel inserted, or a Consonant prefixed or inserted.

1. A Vowel inserted : αὔω, to *breathe*; ἰάω, to *permit*; ἰάω, to *send*; οἴω, to *bear*; to *think*.

2. A Consonant prefixed: ζάω, to *live*; δίω, to *bind*; κίω, to *go*; πόω, to *drink*; φύω, to *produce*.

3. A Consonant inserted : ἄγω, to *drive*, to *lead*; ἴδω, to *eat*; ἴκω, to *come*; ὄρω, to *excite*; ὔδω, to *flow*.

From these original combinations the formation of Verbs and their derivatives will be easily deduced.[1] Thus from ἄγω

---

1 It is remarkable that the oriental Primitives generally end in Consonants. Thus from the Hebrew,

AR, *to flow*, are derived Aur, *light*, ἀὴρ, οὐρανὸς, ὀράω, ὄρα, aura, aurora, aurum.

AT, *to fly*, Act, *a bird of prey*, ἀετός.

EL, *to shine*, ἴλη, ἥλιος, σέλας, σελήνη.

OR, *to rise*, ὄρω, ὄρος, orior, origo, horreo, &c.

Hence the study of Hebrew will not only enable the Christian to read the Scriptures with greater accuracy and satisfaction, but will supply the Philologist and the general scholar with some of the most probable etymologies of many words in the Greek and Latin languages.

are formed ἄγαν, ἀγάλλω, ἀγέλη, ἀγείρω, ἀγορὰ, ἄγρα, ἀγυιὰ, &c. From βάω are formed βάζω, βάθος, βαίνω, βαιὸς, βάλλω, &c. From δάω come δέος, δείδω, δειλὸς, δέμας, δεσμὸς, δεσπότης, δεύω, δέχομαι, δοῦλος, &c.

SYNOPSIS OF PARSING.

ARTICLE.

—is an Art. (Decline it.) Sing. { N— G— &c. D— } Du. { N— G— &c. D— }

it is the { 1 2 3 } Per. { Sing. Du. Pl. } { M. F. N. C. } Gend. { N. G. D. A. V. } case { to — or agrees [with — R. agr's with, or is gov'd by — R. }

NOUNS.

—is a { Com. Prop. } Noun, { 1 2 3 } Declen. { Mas. Fem. Neu. Com. } Gender from —Decline it.

it is the { 1 2 3 } Per. { Sing. Du. Pl. } { N. G. D. A. V. } { to — Rule. governed by — or absolute with— } R.

ADJECTIVE.

— is an Adj. of { 1 2 3 } terminations { Pos. Com. Sup. } state from —

Compare it { Pos. — Com.— Sup. — } decline it — Sin. { N. G. D. } &c.

it is the { 1 2 3 } Per. { Sing. Du. Pl. } { M. F. N. C. } Gend. { N. G. D. A. V. } Case { to a-gree with org'd by— } R.

PRONOUN.

— is a Pronoun, from —. Decline it, Sin. { N. G. D. A. V. }

it is the { 1 2 3 } Per. { Sin. Du. Pl. } { M. F. N. C. } Gend. { N. G. D. A. V. } Case { to — R. gov'd by — R. }

VERB.

— is a Verb in { Conjugate it in the voice to which it belongs.

the Act. Pass. Mid. } Voice Ind. Sub. Opt. Im. Inf. } Mood Pres. Imp. Per. Plu. &c. } Tense.

run it through the tense to w'h it belongs } in 1 2 3 } Per. Sin. Du. Pl. } & agrees with — or governed by — } R.

PARTICIPLES.

— is a Part. of the Pres. Per. 1 A. 2 A. 1 F. 2 F. } Act. Pass. Mid. } voice from the verb —

Conjugate the Verb in the voice to which the Participle belongs } Decline the Participle.

it is the 1 2 3 } Per. Sin. Du. Pl. } M. F. N. C. } Gend. N. G. D. A. V. } Case to agree with — R.

ADVERBS.

— is an adverb in the Pos. Com. Sup. } state from —

Compare it, Pos. — Com. — Sup. — } and qualifies — R.

22*

EXPLANATION OF GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

Ab'solute (case) so called, because it does not depend upon any other word in the sentence.

Acatalec'tic, a verse, which has the complete number of syllables, without defect or superfluity.

Ac'cents mark the elevation and depression of the voice, and are either *acute* ('), *ὀξὺς. grave* ('), *βαρὺς,* or both these united *circumflex* (˜), *ἐπισπώμενος.* The *acute* accent may be placed above either of the three last syllables of a word ; the *grave* only on the last ; the *circumflex* on the last or last but one.

Acúte. See *Accent.*

Acútiton, a word accented on the last syllable.

Æ'olic. See *Dialect.*

Amphimácer. See *Foot.*

Amphibráchys. See *Foot.*

An'apest. See *Metre.*

An'omal or *Anom'aly,* an irregular word.

An'tepenult', the last syllable but two.

Antibac'chius. See *Foot.*

Antispas'tic. See *Metre.*

A'orist, an indefinite tense.

Aphœr'esis, a figure in grammar, which takes away a letter or a syllable from the beginning of a word

Apo'cope, a figure in grammar, by which the last letter or syllable of a word is taken away.

Apos'trophe in grammar is a note of contraction by the use of a comma, as *tho'* for *though.*

Apel'lative. See *Patronymic.*

Ap'tote, a word noun undeclined.

Ar'sis, the *acute accent* with the rising inflection.

As'pirate, the rough breathing ('), which has the force of *h.*

Atonic, a word without an *accent.*

Attrac'tion. The case of a noun is sometimes changed by the *attraction* of some word near it.

Aug'ment, the prefixing or change of a letter at the beginning of a verb; two kinds—*syllabic*, when the verb begins with a consonant; *temporal*, when the verb begins with a vowel; as,

τύπτω ἔ-τυπτον—where ε is *syllabic*;
ἀκούω ᾔ-κουον—η is *temporal*.

Aux'iliary, the verb εἰμί used with passive participles, is called an *auxiliary*.

Bac'chius. See *Foot*.

Bar'yton, a word not accented on the last syllable.

Base, when a single metre remains before the final Parœmiac, that metre is placed in a separate verse, and is called a *base*.

Bœot'ic. See *Dialect*.

Car'dinal, principal numbers, as *one. two*, &c.

Catalec'tic, a verse in which a syllable is wanting.

Characteris'tic, conjugations of verbs are distinguised by the letter preceding ω or ομαι, which letter is called *characteristic*. In πτ, κτ, μν, the former letter is the characteristic.

Choriam'bic. See *Metre*.

Cir'cumflex. See *Accent*.

Crasis, a change of vowels in contraction.

Cre'tic. See *Foot*.

Dac'tyl. See *Metre*.

Den'tals, letters pronounced by the teeth; viz. τ, δ, θ.

Dépo'nent, a verb which has a passive form, but an active or middle signification.

Diæ'resis, the separation of a diphthong into two syllables—denoted by two dots over the latter vowel, thus, ἄϋπνος.

Di'alect, a different manner of speaking or writing the same language, in different provinces. The Greek language has the following dialects, the

At'tic used in Attica;
Ion'ic ———— Ionia;
Dor'ic ——— Dorica or Doris;
Æ'olic ——— Æolia.

The *Poetic* style admitted all the dialects, and had certain peculiarities.

Digamma, the Æolians, instead of the aspirate, used the *digamma*, similar in sound to a V or W. It is so called, because its figure resembles two gammas, one over the other; thus ϝ—Thus ϝεοπίρα for ιεπίρα.

Di'meter. See *Metre.*

Dip'tote, a noun which has only two cases.

Dor'ic. See *Dialect.*

Du'ad, a word consisting of two syllables.

Ele'gy, a poem on a mournful subject.

Elis'ion, the omission of the former of two vowels.

Ellip'sis is, where one or more words are wanting to complete the sense.

Enal'lage, a figure in grammar, by which one pronoun, or one mood or tense of a verb is put for another.

Enclit'ic inclines and throws the accent on the preceding word, with which it is joined and blended.

Ep'ic, a poem, which represents the actions and sufferings of illustrious persons.

Ep'igram, a short poem, terminating in a point of wit.

Etymol'gy treats of words and their derivations. It is sometimes called *analogy.*

Ep'itrite. See *Foot.*

Eu'phony, agreeable sound.

Ex'pletives are particles which have no distinct signification, but serve to fill up and embellish a sentence.

Foot, a certain number of syllables, constituting a distinct part of a verse. For the several kinds of feet see page 194.

Frequen'tative, verbs which signify the frequent repetition of an action.

Grave. See *Accent.*

Grav'iton, a word not accented on the last syllable.

Gut'tural, a letter sounded in the throat.

Hem'istic, half a verse.

Hero'ic, a poem, which describes the actions of heroes; a *Heroic verse* consists of six feet—and is also called *Hexameter.*

Het'eroclite, a noun that varies from the common forms of Declension.

Hia'tus, the opening of the mouth, caused by the succession of an initial to a final vowel.

Hith'pahel, a Hebrew tense.

Iam'bic. See *Metre.*

Id'iom, a mode of speaking peculiar to a language or dialect.

Impurè, a vowel is so called, when it follows a consonant.

Inflex'ion, variation of a noun or verb.

Ini'tial, a letter at the beginning of a word.

Ion'ic a majore, ∤
Ion'ic a minore. ∫ See *Metre.*

La'bial, a letter pronounced by the lips, as π, β, φ.

Liq'uids, the letters *l, m, n, r, s, f,* are called liquids, because they flow softly and easily after a mute in the same syllable.

Me'tre, (or *verse,*) is a certain number of long and short syllables disposed according to rule—for the different kinds of metres see page 195.

Molossus. See *Foot.*

Mon'optote, a noun that has but one case.

Mute, a letter, which without a vowel can make no sound ; as, π, β, δ.

Or'dinal (numbers) are such as express the order of things, as first, second, &c.

Ox'yton, a word accented on the last syllable.

Pœ'on. See *Foot.*

Pœon'ic. See *Metre.*

Pal'atals, letters pronounced by the palate ; as, x, γ, χ.

Parago'ge, a figure of speech, by which a letter, or syllable is added to the end of a word, as *dicier* for *dici.*

Parti'cle, a word unvaried by inflexion.

Parœ'miac, a Dimeter Catalectic verse.

Pas'toral, a poem representing the actions and conversations of shepherds, called also *Bucolics.*

Patronym'ic, the name of the father applied with some variation to his descendants.

Penult'ima, the last syllable but one.

Periph'rasis, the use of several words to express the meaning of one.

Postpos'itive, those conjunctions are called *postpositive*, which are placed after the verbs with which they are connected.

Prœantepenult', the last syllable but three.

Pre'fix, a particle put before a word.

Prepos'itive, those conjunctions, which are placed before the verb, with which they are connected, are called *prepositive*. The first vowels of the proper diphthongs are also called *prepositive*.

Prim'itive, an original word. A word not derived.

Priv'ative, a particle which takes away, or reserves the meaning of the verb to which it is prefixed.

Proceleusma'tic. See *Foot*.

Pure, a vowel is called *pure* when it follows another vowel, with which it is not mixed or united in sound.

Pyr'rhic. See *Foot*.

Quan'tity, the measure of time in pronouncing a syllable.

Rad'ical, the letters of a verb, which always remain the same.

Reduplica'tion, the repetition of the initial consonant in the *continued* augment.

Root, the first person singular of the present time of the indicative mood is called the *root* or *theme* of the verb, because from it the other principal parts are formed.

Spondee. See *Foot*.

Subjunc'tive, the last vowels of proper diphthongs are called subjunctive.

Subscript is a small iota (ɩ) placed under φ in certain cases of nouns, and under ῃ in certain persons of verbs.

Syl'labic. See *Augment*.

Synœ'resis, the contraction of two vowels.

Syn'cope, a figure of speech, by which a letter or syllable is taken from the middle of a word.

Synopsis, many particulars represented at one view.

Syz'ygy. See *Metre*.

Temporal. See *Augment*.

Tetra'meter, an Iambic verse, of four measures or eight feet.

Theme. See *Root.*

The'sis, the grave accent with the falling inflexion is called *thesis.*

Tri'ad, a word consisting of three letters.

Tri'brach. See *Foot.*

Tri'meter, an Iambic verse of three measures, or six feet.

Trip'tote, a noun which has three cases.

Ver'bal, nouns are called *verbal*, which are formed from tenses of the indicative, by dropping the augment, and changing the termination; as δύναμις for δύναμαι.

GREEK GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

Αἰτιατικὴ, accusative.
Ἀλλοπαθὲς, transitive.
Ἀμετάβολα, immutables.
Ἀντωνυμία, pronoun.
Ἀόριστος, aorist.
Ἀπαρέμφατος, infinitive.
Ἀποθετικὸν, deponent.
Ἄρθρον, article.
Ἀριθμὸς, number.
Ἀρσενικὸν, masculine.
Αὔξησις, augment.
Αὐτοπαθὲς, intransitive.
Ἄφωνα, mutes.
Βαρὺς, grave.
Βαρύτονον, having a grave on the last syllable.
Γένος, gender.
Δασὺς, aspirate.
Διάθεσις, voice.
Δίχρονον, doubtful.
Δοτικὴ, dative.
Δυϊκὸς, dual.
Εγκλισις, mood.
Εκθλιψις, elision.
Ἐνεργητικὴ, active.
Ἐνεστὼς, present.
Ἐνικὸς, singular.
Ἐπίθετον, adjective, epithet.
Ἐπίρρημα adverb.
Εὐθεῖα, nominative.
Εὐκτικὴ, optative.
Ἐφελκυστικὸν, drawn, as ν.
Ἡμίφωνα, semi-vowels, the liquids, and σ.
Θετικὸν, simple, positive.

Θηλυκὸν, feminine.
Κλητικὴ, vocative.
Κλίσις, declension, conjugation.
Κρᾶσις, crasis.
Κύριον, ὄνομα, proper name.
Μέλλων, future.
Μέλλων μετ' ὀλίγον, paulo-post-future.
Μέση στιγμὴ, half-top.
Μέσος, middle.
Μετοχὴ, participle.
Ὄνομα, noun.
Ὀνομαστικὴ, nominative.
Ὀξὺς, acute.
Ὀξύτονον, oxyton.
Ὀρθὴ, nominative.
Ὁριστικὴ, indicative.
Οὐδέτερον, neuter.
Παθητικὴ, passive.
Παρακείμενος, perfect.
Παρατατικὸς, imperfect.
Παροξύτονον, having an acute on the penultima.
Παρῳχημένος, past.
Περισπώμενον, having a circumflex on the last.
Πλάγιος, oblique.
Πληθυντικὸς, plural.
Πνεῦμα, a breathing.
Ποσότης, quantity.
Πρόθεσις, preposition.
Προπαροξύτονον, having an acute on the ante-penultima.

Προπερισπώμενον, having a circumflex on the penult.

Προσηγορικὸν, substantive.

Προστατικὴ, imperative.

Προσῳδία, accent.

Πρόσωπον, person.

Πτῶσις, case.

'Ρῆμα, verb.

Στοιχεῖα, letters.

Στιγμὴ, stop.

Συγκριτικὸν, comparative.

Συζυγία, conjugation.

Συλλαβὴ, syllable.

Συλλαβικὴ, syllabic (augment.)

Σύμφωνα, consonants.

Συναλοιφὴ, contraction.

Σύνδεσμος, conjunction.

Συνίζησις, contraction in verse.

Τελεία στιγμὴ, a full stop.

Τόνος, accent.

'Υγρά, liquids.

'Υπερθετικὸν, superlative.

'Υπερσυντελικὸς, pluperfect.

'Υποστιγμὴ, comma.

'Υποτακτικὴ, subjunctive.

Φωνήεντα, vowels.

Χρονικὴ, temporal (augment.)

Χρόνος, time, tense.

Ψιλὸν, soft.

23

INDEX.

23*

ABBREVIATIONS.

	ἀπο	μην
	αυ	ος
	γὰρ	ου
	γγ	περι
	γευ	ρα
	γε	ρι
	δὲ	ρο
	δι	σθ
	δια	σθαι
	ει	σσ
	εῖ	στ
	εκ	σχ
	εν	ται
	επι	ταυ
	εξ	της
	ευ	το
	ην	τοῦ
	και	υι
	λλ	ὑπο

Henry D W Ripley Easton Madbury

Sept 2 1851